

CBOE Holdings, Inc.  
Form S-4/A  
May 09, 2008

[QuickLinks](#) -- Click here to rapidly navigate through this document

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 9, 2008

Registration No. 333-140574

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

Amendment No. 2 to

**FORM S-4**

REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

**CBOE Holdings, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**6200**  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

**20-5446972**  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

**c/o Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated  
400 South LaSalle Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60605, (312) 786-5600**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's principal executive offices)

**Joanne Moffic-Silver  
Executive Vice President and General Counsel  
Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated  
400 South LaSalle Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60605  
(312) 786-7462**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

**Copies to:  
Michael L. Meyer, Esq.  
Robert J. Minkus, Esq.  
Schiff Hardin LLP  
6600 Sears Tower  
Chicago, Illinois 60606  
(312) 258-5500**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale of the securities to the public:** As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement becomes effective and all other conditions to the consummation of the proposed restructuring transaction described herein have been satisfied or waived.

If the securities being registered on this Form are being offered in connection with the formation of a holding company and there is compliance with General Instruction G, check the following box:

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

---

<b>Title of each class of securities to be registered</b>	<b>Proposed maximum aggregate offering price(1)(2)</b>	<b>Amount of registration fee(3)</b>
Class A Common Stock, including shares of Series A-1, Series A-2 and Series A-3 Common Stock, each par value \$0.01 per share	\$183,800,000	\$19,667

---

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(f)(2) under the Securities Act, based on the aggregate book value of Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated, a Delaware non-stock, corporation, or the CBOE, as of December 31, 2007, of \$183,800,000. The securities to be registered are to be offered in connection with the restructuring transactions, a series of transactions in which such securities will be distributed to current members of the CBOE in respect of such current members' existing memberships in the CBOE on the date of the restructuring transaction.
- (2) In accordance with Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, the number of shares is not set forth herein. Pursuant to Rule 457(o), the registration fee has been computed on the basis of the maximum aggregate offering price, as established above, of all the common stock to be issued upon completion of the restructuring transaction.
- (3) Previously paid.

---

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

---

---

---

**EXPLANATORY NOTE**

This registration statement is being filed in connection with the proposed demutualization of the Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated, a Delaware non-stock corporation (the "CBOE"), in which the outstanding memberships in the CBOE would be converted into stock of the registrant. Paragraph (b) of Article Fifth of the CBOE's Certificate of Incorporation grants to full members of The Board of Trade of the City of Chicago, Inc. (the "CBOT") the right to be members of CBOE without having to acquire a separate CBOE membership (commonly referred to as the "Exercise Right"). On July 12, 2007, Chicago Mercantile Exchange Holdings, Inc. ("CME Holdings") acquired the CBOT through the merger of CBOT Holdings Inc. ("CBOT Holdings"), the parent corporation of the CBOT, into CME Holdings (the "CME/CBOT Transaction"). The announcement of the CME/CBOT Transaction required CBOE to determine what would be the effect of that Transaction on the Exercise Right. CBOE's determination, which was reflected in an interpretation of Article Fifth(b) that was filed with and approved by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), was that following the completion of the CME/CBOT Transaction there would no longer be any members of the CBOT who would qualify to become or remain a member of CBOE pursuant to the Exercise Right.

The description of the restructuring transaction in this Registration Statement, including the description of the conversion of CBOE memberships into common stock of the registrant, reflects the fact that the CME/CBOT Transaction has been completed, and that in accordance with CBOE's interpretation of Article Fifth(b) described above there no longer are members of the CBOT who qualify to become or remain a member of the CBOE pursuant to the Exercise Right.

In order to help prevent any risk that the loss of Exercise Members upon the consummation of the CME/CBOT Transaction might adversely affect liquidity in the CBOE's market, CBOE acted in accordance with its rules to temporarily extend the memberships of persons who were Exercise Members of the CBOE immediately prior to the consummation of the CME/CBOT Transaction until such time as alternative means of access to CBOE could be provided to these persons, notwithstanding that in accordance with CBOE's interpretation of Article Fifth(b) as described above, these persons no longer qualified to remain members of CBOE pursuant to the Exercise Right. This temporary extension of the memberships of those former Exercise Members remains in effect on the date of this Registration Statement. However, it is contemplated that prior to the effectiveness of this Registration Statement these temporary memberships will be terminated when alternative means of access to CBOE through a yet to be defined permit program is made available to these temporary members. Any such program will have to be filed with and approved by the SEC. Accordingly, the description of the restructuring transaction in this Registration Statement makes no reference to the existing temporarily extended memberships on the assumption that these memberships will have been terminated prior to the effectiveness of this Registration Statement.

---

The information contained in this document is subject to completion or amendment. A registration statement relating to these securities has been filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. These securities may not be sold nor may offers to buy be accepted prior to the time the registration statement becomes effective. This document is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities, nor shall there be any sale of these securities, in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale is not permitted or would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED \_\_\_\_\_, 2008

Dear Members:

In response to the many changes that have taken place in U.S. options exchanges and other securities markets in recent years, the Board of Directors of the Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated has concluded that it would be in the best interest of the CBOE and its members for the CBOE to change its organizational structure from a non-stock corporation owned by its members to become a wholly-owned subsidiary of a new holding company, CBOE Holdings, Inc., organized as a stock corporation owned by its stockholders. This type of organizational restructuring is sometimes referred to as a "demutualization" transaction.

We are sending you this proxy statement and prospectus in order to provide you with important information concerning the proposed restructuring of the CBOE, which must be approved by a vote of the CBOE membership before it can be implemented. It also must be approved by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

In the proposed restructuring transaction, each membership in the CBOE existing on the date of the restructuring transaction will be converted into \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class A common stock of CBOE Holdings, consisting of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Series A-1 common stock, \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Series A-2 common stock and \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Series A-3 common stock. Our members will receive a total of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock in CBOE Holdings in the restructuring transaction.

Following the restructuring transaction, the CBOE will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of CBOE Holdings, the newly formed holding company. The CBOE Holdings common stock issued in the restructuring transaction will not provide its holders with physical or electronic access to the CBOE's trading facilities. Following the restructuring transaction, physical and electronic access to the CBOE trading facilities, subject to such limitations and requirements as will be specified in the rules of the CBOE, will be available to individuals and organizations that have obtained a trading permit from the CBOE.

The common stock of CBOE Holdings will represent an equity ownership interest in that company and will have traditional features of common stock. In the event CBOE Holdings engages in a public offering of its common stock in the future, the shares of CBOE Holdings common stock automatically would become subject to certain transfer restrictions or "lock-up restrictions" under CBOE Holdings' certificate of incorporation.

We do not currently intend to list the common stock of CBOE Holdings on any stock exchange immediately following the completion of the restructuring transaction. If CBOE Holdings engages in a public offering in the future, we expect that the common stock of CBOE Holdings would be listed at that time. There can be no assurances, however, that a public offering of CBOE Holdings will occur or that the common stock of CBOE Holdings will ultimately be listed on any stock exchange.

We will hold a special meeting at which we will ask all of the Voting Members of the CBOE to approve the restructuring transaction. Approval of the restructuring transaction requires the affirmative vote of a majority of all of the memberships outstanding.

**OUR BOARD OF DIRECTORS HAS APPROVED THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTION AND RECOMMENDS THAT THE MEMBERS VOTE "FOR" ITS APPROVAL.**

**Your vote is very important. Whether or not you plan to attend the special meeting of members, please vote as soon as possible to make sure your membership is represented at the special meeting. Your failure to vote will have the same effect as voting against the restructuring transaction.**

**We urge you to read this document carefully, including the "Risk Factors" section that begins on page 12.**

Sincerely,

William J. Brodsky  
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities regulator has approved or disapproved these securities, or determined if this proxy statement and prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

This document is dated \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and was first mailed, with the form of proxy, to members on or about \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

---

**CHICAGO BOARD OPTIONS EXCHANGE, INCORPORATED**  
**Notice of Special Meeting of Members**  
**To Be Held on \_\_\_\_\_, 2008**

To the Members of the Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated:

A special meeting of members of the Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated will be held in the \_\_\_\_\_ at 400 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60605, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2008 at \_\_\_\_\_ a.m., local time, for the following purposes:

- (1) to vote on the adoption of the Agreement and Plan of Merger that will facilitate the restructuring of the CBOE;
- (2) to consider and vote on any proposal that may be made by the Vice Chairman of the Board of the CBOE to adjourn or postpone the CBOE special meeting for the purpose of soliciting proxies with respect to the proposal to adopt the Agreement and Plan of Merger; and
- (3) to transact any other business that may properly come before the CBOE special meeting or any adjournment or postponement of the CBOE special meeting.

Each Voting Member of the CBOE of record and in good standing as of the close of business on \_\_\_\_\_, 2008, the record date for the meeting, will be entitled to vote on the matters presented at the special meeting and at any adjournment thereof. Each Voting Member of the CBOE entitled to vote will be entitled to one vote for each membership with respect to which it has the right to vote. The presence in person or by proxy of CBOE members entitled to cast a majority of the total number of votes entitled to be cast at the meeting constitutes a quorum at the meeting.

The adoption of the Agreement and Plan of Merger requires the affirmative vote of a majority of the CBOE memberships entitled to vote on the proposal at the special meeting. *If you do not vote or if you abstain from voting on this proposal, it will have the same effect as a vote against the proposal.*

If no quorum of the CBOE members is present in person or by proxy at the special meeting, the special meeting may be adjourned by the members present and entitled to vote at that meeting.

**THE CBOE BOARD OF DIRECTORS RECOMMENDS THAT YOU VOTE "FOR" THE APPROVAL AND ADOPTION OF THE AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER TO ACCOMPLISH THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTION AND "FOR" ANY PROPOSAL THAT MAY BE MADE BY THE VICE CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD OF THE CBOE TO ADJOURN OR POSTPONE THE CBOE SPECIAL MEETING FOR THE PURPOSE OF SOLICITING PROXIES.**

You may vote your CBOE membership in person or by proxy. You may submit your ballot and proxy by phone, through the Internet or by delivering your ballot and proxy to the Office of the Secretary by mail, fax or hand. Members submitting ballots and proxies by phone or through the Internet must do so no later than \_\_\_\_\_, 2008, and members submitting ballots and proxies by mail, fax or hand should do so no later than \_\_\_\_\_, 2008.

Please vote promptly whether or not you expect to attend the special meeting.

Returning your completed ballot and signed proxy will not prevent you from changing your vote or revoking your proxy and voting in person at the special meeting of members. Please note, however, that if you submit your ballot and proxy through one of the available methods prior to the meeting, you will not need to attend the special meeting of members, or take any further action in connection with the special meeting, because you already will have directed your proxy to deliver your ballot with respect to the proposals. You may change your vote and revoke your proxy any time before the special meeting by providing written notice to the Secretary of the Exchange or by submission of a later-dated ballot and proxy.

By order of the board of directors,

Joanne Moffic-Silver  
Executive Vice President,

General Counsel and Secretary  
On behalf of the board  
, 2008

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

CERTAIN FREQUENTLY USED TERMS	1
SUMMARY	2
UNAUDITED SUMMARY CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA	11
RISK FACTORS	12
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	23
SPECIAL MEETING OF CBOE MEMBERS	25
THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTION	29
UNAUDITED SELECTED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA	48
CBOE MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	50
BUSINESS	66
REGULATION	90
DIRECTORS AND MANAGEMENT OF CBOE AND CBOE HOLDINGS AFTER THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTION	102
DESCRIPTION OF CBOE HOLDINGS CAPITAL STOCK	126
MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTION	133
COMPARISON OF RIGHTS PRIOR TO AND AFTER THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTION	137
LEGAL MATTERS	147
EXPERTS	147
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	148
ANNEX A CHICAGO BOARD OPTIONS EXCHANGE, INCORPORATED AND SUBSIDIARIES FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	A-1
ANNEX B UNAUDITED PRO FORMA FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF CHICAGO BOARD OPTIONS EXCHANGE INCORPORATED	B-1
ANNEX C FORM OF AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF CBOE HOLDINGS, INC.	C-1
ANNEX D FORM OF BYLAWS OF CBOE HOLDINGS, INC.	D-1
ANNEX E FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF CHICAGO BOARD OPTIONS EXCHANGE, INCORPORATED	E-1
ANNEX F FORM OF BYLAWS OF CHICAGO BOARD OPTIONS EXCHANGE, INCORPORATED	F-1
ANNEX G FORM OF AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER	G-1
ANNEX H SECTION 262 OF THE DELAWARE GENERAL CORPORATION LAW	H-1
ANNEX I FORM OF VOTING AGREEMENT	I-1

---



**CERTAIN FREQUENTLY USED TERMS**

Unless otherwise specified or if the context so requires:

The "CBOE" or "Chicago Board Options Exchange" refers to (1) prior to the completion of the restructuring transaction, Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated, a Delaware non-stock corporation, and (2) after the completion of the restructuring transaction, the Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated, a Delaware stock corporation.

"CBOE Holdings" refers to CBOE Holdings, Inc., a Delaware stock corporation and, following the consummation of the restructuring transaction, the parent corporation of the CBOE.

"CBOE Seat" refers to a regular membership that was made available by the CBOE in accordance with its Rules and which was acquired by a CBOE Member.

"member" or "members" refers to (1) prior to the completion of the restructuring transaction, any person or organization (or any designee of any organization) that holds a membership in the CBOE, and (2) after the completion of the restructuring transaction, any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity authorized by the Rules of the CBOE (i) that holds a trading permit in the CBOE or (ii) that is otherwise deemed a member pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Voting Member of the CBOE" means (i) an owner of a CBOE Seat who has not delegated its right to vote to a lessee or (ii) a lessee of a CBOE Seat to whom voting rights have been delegated via a lease agreement.

"We," "us" or "our" refers to (1) prior to the completion of the restructuring transaction, the CBOE, and (2) after the completion of the restructuring transaction, CBOE Holdings and its wholly-owned subsidiaries.

**SUMMARY**

*This summary highlights selected information in this document and may not contain all of the information that is important to you. You should carefully read this entire document, including its annexes and exhibits, and the documents incorporated by reference into this document for a more complete understanding of the matters to be considered at the special meeting.*

**Our Business**

Founded as a member-owned, non-stock Delaware corporation, the CBOE began operating as an exchange on April 26, 1973 as the first organized marketplace for the trading of standardized, listed options on equity securities. Since the CBOE's inception, the CBOE has grown to become one of the world's leading exchanges for the trading of derivatives and is recognized globally for its leadership role in the trading of options on individual equities and equity indexes. As of December 31, 2007, the CBOE had 586 employees.

The CBOE's volume of contracts traded in 2007 was over 944 million contracts, representing an increase of 40% over its volume in 2006, for a daily average of 3,762,836 contracts. In 2006, volume of contracts traded at the CBOE was approximately 675 million contracts with an average of 2,688,189 contracts per day, representing an increase of 44% over 2005. In 2005, volume of contracts traded at the CBOE was over 468 million contracts for an average of 1,858,132 contracts per day. In 2007, 2006 and 2005, trades at the CBOE represented 33.0%, 33.3%, and 31.1%, respectively, of the total contracts traded on all U.S. options markets. For the twelve months ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, the CBOE generated revenue of approximately \$352 million and \$258 million, respectively. The CBOE generates revenue primarily from the following sources:

Transaction fees;

Market data income;

Systems services;

Regulatory fees;

Facilities and equipment fees; and

Membership dues.

The CBOE is a self-regulatory organization, or SRO, under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and as such is subject to regulation and oversight by the SEC. As an SRO, the CBOE plays a critical role in the U.S. securities markets: it conducts market surveillance and examines members and member organizations for, and enforce, compliance with federal securities laws and its Rules. Since March 24, 2004, the CBOE has also operated the CBOE Futures Exchange, LLC as a designated contract market under the oversight of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission. On July 27, 2006, the CBOE announced the creation of the CBOE Stock Exchange, LLC (CBSX), a facility of the CBOE in which the CBOE holds a 50% interest. CBSX began trading stocks in the first quarter of 2007.

Our principal executive offices are located at 400 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60605, and our telephone number is (312) 786-5600.

**The Proposed Restructuring Transaction (See page 29)**

*General.* In the restructuring transaction, the CBOE will change from a Delaware non-stock corporation owned by its members to a Delaware stock corporation that will be a wholly-owned subsidiary of CBOE Holdings, Inc., a newly created holding company organized as a Delaware stock corporation. After the restructuring transaction, the owners of CBOE membership interests will become stockholders of CBOE Holdings through the conversion of their memberships into shares of common

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of CBOE Holdings. CBOE Holdings will hold all of the outstanding common stock of the CBOE. The CBOE will continue to function as an SRO and to operate its options exchange business. Immediately following the restructuring transaction, the CBOE will transfer all of its interest in its subsidiaries (other than CBOE Stock Exchange, LLC) to CBOE Holdings, and as a result, each of the CBOE's subsidiaries (other than CBOE Stock Exchange, LLC), will become a wholly-owned direct subsidiary of CBOE Holdings.

CBOE Stock Exchange, LLC will remain a subsidiary of the CBOE. The CBOE currently holds a 50% interest in CBOE Stock Exchange, LLC.

### Reasons for the Restructuring Transaction (See page 34)

For the reasons described in this proxy statement and prospectus, see "The Restructuring Transaction The CBOE's Reason for the Restructuring Transaction" on page 34, the CBOE board of directors recommends that you vote "FOR" the proposal to approve the agreement and plan of merger to accomplish the restructuring transaction.

### Implementation of the Restructuring Transaction (See page 29)

The restructuring transaction will be completed through the merger of CBOE Merger Sub, Inc. with and into the CBOE, with the CBOE surviving the merger as a Delaware stock, for-profit corporation. We refer to this transaction as the "Merger." Upon the effectiveness of the Merger:

the outstanding stock of CBOE Merger Sub will be converted into common stock of the CBOE,

the memberships in the CBOE existing on the date of the restructuring transaction will be converted into CBOE Holdings Class A common stock and

the CBOE Holdings common stock held by the CBOE will be cancelled.

As a result, CBOE Holdings will become the sole stockholder of the CBOE. The form of agreement and plan of merger is attached hereto as Annex G to this proxy statement and prospectus. For purposes of this proxy statement and prospectus, we refer to this agreement as the "Agreement and Plan of Merger." Immediately following the Merger, the CBOE will distribute as a dividend to CBOE Holdings the shares the CBOE owns in its subsidiaries (other than CBOE Stock Exchange LLC), making them first-tier, wholly-owned subsidiaries of CBOE Holdings.

### What You Will Receive in the Restructuring Transaction (See page 36)

*CBOE Holdings, Inc. Common Stock.* In the restructuring transaction, each membership existing on the date of the restructuring transaction will be converted into \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class A common stock of CBOE Holdings, consisting of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Series A-1 common stock, \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Series A-2 common stock and \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Series A-3 common stock.

*Transfer of CBOE Holdings Common Stock Following the Restructuring Transaction.* Following the restructuring transaction and unless and until a public offering by CBOE Holdings of its common stock has been completed, pursuant to the certificate of incorporation of CBOE Holdings, transfers of the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock of CBOE Holdings may only take place through the CBOE or through an agent of CBOE Holdings that has been designated by CBOE Holdings to manage such transfers. It is intended that this process will function much like the existing process for the sale and transfer of CBOE Seats.

*Transfer Restrictions on CBOE Holdings Common Stock Following a Public Offering.* In the event CBOE Holdings engages in a public offering of its common stock in the future, the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock of CBOE Holdings common stock automatically would become subject to certain transfer restrictions or "lock-up restrictions" under CBOE Holdings' certificate of incorporation, with

these lock-up restrictions expiring on the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock as of the 180<sup>th</sup>, 360<sup>th</sup> and 540<sup>th</sup> day, respectively, following the closing date of any such public offering. During any applicable lock-up period, shares of the affected series of CBOE Holdings Class A common stock may not be directly or indirectly assigned, offered for sale, sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of, except pursuant to limited exceptions set forth in the CBOE Holdings certificate of incorporation, which provides for certain permitted transfers to affiliates, family members, qualified trusts and estates, as well as certain pledges and the potential transfer upon a *bona fide* foreclosure resulting therefrom. Subject to possible extension in the event of an organized sale, as set more fully in this proxy statement and prospectus, upon the expiration of the applicable lock-up period with respect to each of the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock, the shares of the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock then scheduled to expire will automatically convert from restricted Class A common stock to unrestricted common stock, which will be freely transferable.

**Who Will Receive the Restructuring Consideration (See page 37)**

The CBOE Holdings common stock issued in the restructuring transaction will be issued to the owner of the CBOE Seat. A lessee of a membership will not receive any CBOE Holdings common stock in the restructuring transaction. Members who are lessees of their memberships, however, will have the opportunity to apply for a trading permit following the restructuring transaction. For information regarding the terms and conditions of the CBOE trading permits and the process for obtaining such a permit, please see "The Restructuring Transaction Trading Permits" on page 38.

**CBOE Holdings Capital Stock (See page 126)**

*General.* The Class A common stock of CBOE Holdings will represent an equity ownership interest in that company and will have traditional features of common stock, including dividend, voting and liquidation rights. The common stock will provide the holder with the right to receive dividends as determined by the CBOE Holdings board of directors and the right to share in the proceeds of liquidation, in each case, ratably on the basis of the number of shares held and subject to the rights of holders of CBOE Holdings preferred stock, if any.

*Authorized.* As of the effective time of the restructuring transaction, CBOE Holdings will be authorized to issue up to (i) \_\_\_\_\_ shares of unrestricted common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, initially divided into three series of restricted Class A common stock, designated Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 and (iii) up to 20,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share. The unrestricted common stock and the Class A common stock will have the same rights and privileges, except the Class A common stock will be subject to the transfer restrictions described in "What You Will Receive in the Restructuring Transaction" above. The unrestricted common stock will be freely transferable. The three series of Class A common stock will be identical, except that the transfer restrictions associated with each series will be of a different duration. CBOE Holdings will have the ability to issue preferred stock and unrestricted common stock, including in connection with a public offering of shares of stock to investors who were not members of the CBOE prior to the restructuring transaction and are not holders of trading permits in the CBOE following the restructuring transaction. CBOE Holdings has no current intention to issue any shares of its preferred stock.

*Lock-Ups & Restrictions.* The CBOE Holdings certificate of incorporation imposes certain transfer restrictions, or "lock-ups," on the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock of CBOE Holdings issued to the CBOE members in the restructuring transaction. For a discussion of these restrictions, please see "The Restructuring Transaction What You Will Receive in the Restructuring Transaction Transfer Restrictions on CBOE Holdings Common Stock Following the Restructuring Transaction" on page 37.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

*Ownership and Voting Limitations.* The CBOE Holdings certificate of incorporation imposes certain ownership and voting limitations on the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock of CBOE Holdings. For a description of these restrictions, please see "Description of CBOE Holdings Capital Stock Ownership and Voting Limits on CBOE Holdings Common Stock" on page 129.

### **Organized Sales (See page 131)**

After the completion of a public offering, CBOE Holdings will have the right to conduct organized sales of the Class A common stock of CBOE Holdings issued in the restructuring transactions when the transfer restriction period applicable to the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock of CBOE Holdings is scheduled to expire. The purpose of this right is to enable CBOE Holdings to facilitate a more orderly distribution of its common stock into the public market.

If CBOE Holdings elects to conduct an organized sale, no shares of the Series A-1, A-2 or A-3 common stock of CBOE Holdings for which transfer restrictions are scheduled to lapse or of any other series that is subject to transfer restrictions may be sold until the 91st day after the later of the expiration of the related transfer restriction period and the completion of the organized sale, except as part of the organized sale or in a permitted transfer.

For a discussion of organized sales and the procedures to be followed in the event CBOE Holdings determines to conduct an organized sale, please see "Description of CBOE Holdings Capital Stock Organized Sales" on page 131.

### **Effect of the Restructuring Transaction on Trading Access (See page 37)**

In the restructuring transaction, memberships in the CBOE and the trading rights they represent will be cancelled when the CBOE memberships are converted into shares of common stock in CBOE Holdings. The CBOE Holdings common stock issued in the restructuring transaction will not provide the holder with any right to physical or electronic access to the CBOE's trading facilities. Following the restructuring transaction, physical and electronic access to the trading facilities of the CBOE, subject to such limitations and requirements as will be specified in the rules of the CBOE, will be available to individuals and organizations that have obtained a trading permit from the CBOE.

In addition, effective upon completion of the restructuring transaction, each lease of a CBOE Seat will be voided, by operation of rule or law, and the lessee members will cease to have any rights to trading access under the lease after termination. Current lessees will have the opportunity to apply for a trading permit following the restructuring transaction, which will provide them with physical and/or electronic access to the trading facilities of the CBOE, subject to the limitations and requirements as will be specified in the rules of the CBOE. For more information regarding trading access following the restructuring transaction, please see "The Restructuring Transaction Trading Permits on page 38."

**Our Corporate Structure Before and After the Restructuring**

In order to help you understand the restructuring transactions and how it will affect our corporate organizational structure, the following charts show, in simplified form, the structure of the CBOE before and immediately after the completion of the restructuring transaction:

**Before the Restructuring Transaction**



**Amendments to the CBOE Certificate of Incorporation, Constitution, Bylaws and Rules**

Currently the CBOE has a certificate of incorporation, Constitution and Rules. The Constitution and Rules of the CBOE are collectively referred to as the bylaws. Following the restructuring transaction, the CBOE's rules will no longer be part of the bylaws and what has been historically referred to as the Constitution, will now be referred to as the bylaws. As a result, following the restructuring transaction, the certificate of incorporation, bylaws and Rules of the CBOE will be similar to the CBOE's current certificate of incorporation, Constitution and Rules, except each of these documents will be revised to reflect that the CBOE will become wholly owned by CBOE Holdings and will be revised in other ways to, among other things, streamline the CBOE governance and incorporate provisions required by the SEC in the case of for-profit exchanges.

In addition, as part of the restructuring transaction, the certificate of incorporation of the CBOE will be revised to remove Article Fifth(b) as it would no longer be applicable to a demutualized CBOE. In any event, as a result of the CME/CBOT Transaction, there no longer are members of the CBOT who qualify to become a member of the CBOE under Article Fifth(b). Other revisions to our certificate of incorporation, Constitution, bylaws and Rules will reflect the way in which access to our trading facilities will be provided following the restructuring. These amendments are described below under the headings "The Restructuring Transaction Amendments to the CBOE Certificate of Incorporation, Constitution and Bylaws" on page 40 and "The Restructuring Transaction Amendments to the CBOE Rules" on page 42. For more information regarding the differences between the rights before and after the restructuring transaction, please see "Comparison of Rights Prior to and After the Restructuring Transaction" on page 137.

**The CBOE Special Meeting (See page 25)**

The special meeting of the CBOE members will be held in \_\_\_\_\_ at 400 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60605, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2008 at \_\_\_\_\_ a.m., local time. You may vote at the CBOE special meeting or any adjournments thereof if you are a Voting Member of the CBOE of record and in good standing as of the close of business on \_\_\_\_\_, 2008, the record date for the special meeting.

*Proposal to Approve the Restructuring Transaction.* To approve the restructuring transaction, CBOE members holding a majority of the outstanding memberships must approve the Agreement and Plan of Merger.

*Proposal to Adjourn or Postpone the Meeting.* To approve any proposal to adjourn or postpone the meeting, should such a proposal be made at the meeting, CBOE members holding a majority of the memberships present or represented by proxy at the meeting must approve such proposal.

*Other Proposals.* The approval of any other proposal presented at the special meeting requires the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast by the CBOE members at the special meeting.

The CBOE board of directors recommends that the CBOE members vote "FOR" the adoption of the Agreement and Plan of Merger that will effect the restructuring transaction. In addition, the CBOE board of directors recommends that the CBOE members vote "FOR" any proposal that may be made by the Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors of the CBOE to adjourn or postpone the CBOE special meeting for the purpose of soliciting additional proxies with respect to the proposal to adopt the Agreement and Plan of Merger.

**Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences (See page 133)**

It is a condition to the obligation of the CBOE to consummate the Merger that it receive an opinion from its counsel, dated as of the closing date of the Merger, to the effect that the Merger will



qualify as a reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. Subject to the limitations and qualifications described under "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences," it is the opinion of Schiff Hardin LLP, counsel to the CBOE, that the Merger will qualify as a reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. As a result:

No gain or loss will be recognized by the CBOE upon the Merger.

A CBOE member will not recognize any gain or loss upon receipt of CBOE Holdings common stock received in connection with the Merger.

There can be no assurance that the Internal Revenue Service will agree with the conclusions of Schiff Hardin LLP that the Merger constitutes a reorganization for U.S. federal income tax purposes. You should read "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences" for a more complete discussion of the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the Merger. We urge you to consult with your tax advisor for a full understanding of the tax consequences of the Merger to you.

### **Accounting Treatment**

The restructuring transaction will be treated as a merger of entities under common control. Accordingly, the financial position and results of operations of the CBOE will be included in the consolidated financial statements of CBOE Holdings on the same basis as currently presented.

### **Regulatory Approvals (See page 43)**

The restructuring transaction is subject to the approval of the SEC to the extent that changes to our certificate of incorporation, Constitution and Rules are necessary to effectuate the restructuring transaction. These changes must be filed with, and in most cases approved by, the SEC before they may become effective. Accordingly, we intend to make appropriate filings with the SEC seeking approval of the proposed restructuring transaction and associated amendments as described in this document. While we believe that we will receive the requisite regulatory approvals from the SEC, there can be no assurances regarding the timing of the approvals or our ability to obtain the approvals on satisfactory terms. Subject to the satisfaction of these conditions, we expect to complete the restructuring transaction in the fourth quarter of 2008.

### **Appraisal Rights (See page 44)**

Under Delaware law, the CBOE members have the right to an appraisal of the fair value of their memberships in connection with the restructuring transaction. To exercise appraisal rights, a CBOE Voting Member must not vote for adoption of the Agreement and Plan of Merger and must strictly comply with all of the procedures required by Delaware law. These procedures are described more fully in "The Restructuring Transaction Appraisal Rights of Dissenting Members" on page 44.

A copy of Delaware General Corporation Law Section 262 Appraisal Rights is included as Annex H to this document.

### **Directors and Management of CBOE Holdings and the CBOE Following the Restructuring Transaction (See page 102)**

Following the restructuring transaction, the CBOE Holdings board of directors will consist of 13 directors, one of whom will be CBOE Holdings' chief executive officer. At all times no less than two-thirds of the directors of CBOE Holdings will be independent as defined by CBOE Holdings' board of directors, which definition will satisfy the New York Stock Exchange's listing standards for independence. The CBOE Holdings board will be a classified board with staggered terms of office,

consisting of two classes of directors, each of which will serve for two-year terms. There is no limit on the number of terms a director may serve on the board.

The CBOE's board of directors also will consist of 13 directors, one of whom will be the CBOE's chief executive officer, at least seven of whom will be non-industry directors, and the remainder of whom will be industry directors. For a description of "non-industry director" and "industry director" as well as for more information on the specific requirements for the CBOE Holdings and the CBOE boards of directors, please see "Directors and Management of the CBOE and CBOE Holdings After the Restructuring Transaction." The CBOE board will be a classified board with staggered terms of office, consisting of two classes of directors, each of which will serve for two-year terms. There is no limit on the number of terms a director may serve on the board.

On or prior to the completion of the restructuring transaction, in addition to its current officers, CBOE Holdings will elect certain additional individuals as officers of CBOE Holdings. See "Directors and Management of the CBOE and CBOE Holdings After the Restructuring Transaction."

**Stock Exchange Listing and Stock Prices (See page 44)**

CBOE Holdings common stock currently is not traded or quoted on a stock exchange or quotation system. We do not currently intend to list the common stock of CBOE Holdings on any stock exchange immediately following the completion of the restructuring transaction. If CBOE Holdings subsequently pursues a public offering, CBOE Holdings likely would apply to list its common stock at that time. There can be no assurances, however, that a public offering of CBOE Holdings will occur or that the common stock of CBOE Holdings will ultimately be listed on any stock exchange.

CBOE memberships are not traded or quoted on a stock exchange or quotation system. All transfers of CBOE memberships, including transfers through private sales, currently must be processed through the CBOE. The CBOE records the sale prices of CBOE memberships.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

Because all transfers of memberships, including private sales, must be processed through the CBOE membership department, the CBOE is aware of the price of all transfers, including nominal transfers. The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the high and low sale prices of CBOE memberships as recorded in the CBOE's records.

Calendar Quarter	High	Low
2006:		
First Quarter	\$ 1,150,000	\$ 850,000
Second Quarter	\$ 1,375,000	\$ 1,200,000
Third Quarter	\$ 1,400,000	\$ 975,000
Fourth Quarter	\$ 1,775,000	\$ 1,375,000
2007:		
First Quarter	\$ 2,270,000	\$ 1,800,000
Second Quarter	\$ 2,550,000	\$ 2,100,000
Third Quarter	\$ 2,700,000	\$ 2,350,000
Fourth Quarter	\$ 3,150,000	\$ 2,650,000
2008:		
First Quarter	\$ 3,125,000	\$ 2,225,000

On January 24, 2007, the day prior to the date of public announcement of the restructuring transaction, the most recent sale price of a membership in the CBOE was \$1,900,000, and the most recent sale of a membership in the CBOE prior to the date of this prospectus was on April 22, 2008, at a price of \$2,650,000, in each case as recorded by the CBOE's membership department.

### **Certain Differences in the Rights of a CBOE Member Before the Restructuring Transaction and a CBOE Holdings Stockholder after the Restructuring Transaction (See page 137)**

Upon completion of the restructuring transaction, CBOE Holdings' certificate of incorporation and bylaws will govern the rights of the CBOE Holdings stockholders. Please read carefully the form of CBOE Holdings certificate of incorporation and bylaws that will be in effect upon completion of the restructuring transaction, copies of which are attached as Annex C and D, respectively, to this proxy statement and prospectus, as well as a summary of the material differences between the rights of the CBOE Holdings stockholders and the CBOE members under "Comparison of Rights Prior to and After the Restructuring Transaction."

## UNAUDITED SUMMARY CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table sets forth a summary of our historical financial and other information. When you read this summary condensed consolidated financial data, it is important that you read along with it the historical financial statements and related notes, as well as, the section titled "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," included elsewhere in this proxy statement and prospectus. In 2005 the CBOE converted from a fiscal year that ended on June 30 to a fiscal year that ends on December 31. Because of this conversion, it was necessary for the CBOE to have a six-month reporting period ending on December 31, 2004.

	Year Ended Dec 31, 2007	Year Ended Dec 31, 2006	Year Ended Dec 31, 2005	Six Mos. Ended Dec 31, 2005	Six Mos. Ended Dec 31, (1) 2004	Year Ended	
						June 30, 2004	June 30, 2003
(dollars in thousands, except per share data)							
<b>Operating Data</b>							
Total revenues	\$ 352,301	\$ 257,986	\$ 203,055	\$ 105,879	\$ 88,926	\$ 173,714	\$ 163,792
Operating expenses	212,350	185,959	183,162	94,662	86,493	171,059	150,401
Income (Loss) from operations	139,951	72,027	19,893	11,217	2,433	2,655	13,391
Income Taxes (Credit)	56,783	29,919	8,998	5,032	1,240	1,004	5,999
Net Income (Loss)	83,168	\$ 42,108	\$ 10,895	\$ 6,185	\$ 1,193	\$ 1,651	\$ 7,392
<b>Balance Sheet Data</b>							
Total assets	\$ 341,695	\$ 255,826	\$ 202,185	\$ 202,185	\$ 198,967	\$ 176,234	\$ 175,784
Total liabilities	75,328	72,437	61,277	61,277	64,127	42,587	43,788
Total equity	266,367	183,389	140,908	140,908	134,840	133,647	131,996
<b>Pro forma Data</b>							
Net income (loss) per share (2)	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]
<b>Other Data</b>							
Current Ratio (3)	4.18	2.85	2.59	2.59	2.16	3.02	2.72
Working capital	\$ 173,963	\$ 94,081	\$ 59,912	\$ 59,912	\$ 42,911	\$ 36,788	\$ 30,143
Capital expenditures (4)	32,095	28,700	21,011	10,948	15,462	23,334	25,047
Number of full time employees at the end of the period	586	626	673	673	686	698	725
Sales price per CBOE membership							
High	\$ 3,150	\$ 1,775	\$ 875	\$ 875	\$ 420	\$ 340	\$ 210
Low	\$ 1,800	850	299	600	270	190	132

- (1) In 2004, the CBOE converted its fiscal year from the year ending June 30 to the year ending December 31. Because of this transition, the CBOE is reporting results for the six months ending December 31, 2004.
- (2) Based on \_\_\_\_\_ shares issued and outstanding immediately following the completion of the restructuring transactions.
- (3) Equals current assets divided by current liabilities.
- (4) Does not include new investments in affiliates or the disposition of interests in affiliates.

## RISK FACTORS

In this section, we describe the material risks known to us pertaining to the proposed restructuring of the CBOE and to our business in general. You should carefully consider each of the following risks, together with all other information set forth in this document, before deciding whether to vote for or against the proposal to approve the restructuring transaction.

### **Risks Relating to the Restructuring Transaction**

We are subject to the following risks in connection with the restructuring transaction, including the changes in our form of corporate organization and in our governance structure:

*The costs of restructuring and of maintaining a holding company structure may outweigh the benefits intended to be realized by making these changes.*

Although we expect that the proposed restructuring into a holding company form of organization will provide us increased flexibility to raise capital, make acquisitions, form strategic alliances and otherwise to operate in a manner that will allow us to pursue our strategic goals, it is possible that we will not be able to achieve some or all of these benefits as a result of unfavorable market conditions, the regulatory environment or other circumstances. As a result, we could incur the added costs of restructuring and of maintaining a holding company structure without realizing the intended benefits.

*We have limited experience in operating as a for-profit exchange.*

From our formation in 1973 until our change to a for-profit business model at the beginning of 2006, we have operated as a member-owned organization essentially on a break-even basis and for the benefit of our members, subject to our obligations as a self-regulatory organization, or SRO, under the Exchange Act. In that capacity, our business decisions were focused not on maximizing our own profitability, but instead on delivering member benefits and enhancing member opportunity at reasonable cost in conformity with our obligations under the Exchange Act. Beginning in 2006 and carrying forward after the restructuring transaction, our business was and will be operated for the long-term benefit of our owners rather than primarily for the purpose of delivering member benefits and enhancing member opportunity. Our management, therefore, has limited experience operating a for-profit business. Consequently, our transition to for-profit operations will be subject to risks, expenses and difficulties that we cannot predict and may not be capable of handling in an efficient manner.

*CBOE Holdings has not determined its dividend policy. The ability of CBOE Holdings to pay dividends will depend upon the earnings of its operating subsidiaries to meet obligations and invest appropriately in the business prior to payment of any dividends. Accordingly, there can be no guarantee that CBOE Holdings will, or will be able to, pay dividends to its stockholders.*

Any future decision to pay dividends on CBOE Holdings common stock will be at the discretion of the CBOE Holdings board of directors. The CBOE Holdings board of directors may or may not determine to declare dividends in the future. The board's determination to issue dividends will depend upon the profitability and financial condition of CBOE Holdings and its subsidiaries, contractual restrictions, restrictions imposed by applicable law and the SEC, and other factors that the CBOE Holdings board of directors deems relevant. As a holding company with no significant business operations of its own, CBOE Holdings will depend entirely on distributions, if any, it may receive from its subsidiaries to meet its obligations and pay dividends to its stockholders. If these subsidiaries are not profitable or, even if they are and they determine to retain their profits for use in their businesses, CBOE Holdings will be unable to pay dividends to its stockholders. We expect that most of the earnings and cash flow of the CBOE will initially be retained and used by it in its operations and will

therefore not be available for distribution to CBOE Holdings and to stockholders of CBOE Holdings. We are not now able to state what will be the long-term dividend policy adopted by CBOE Holdings' board of directors.

***We must obtain the approval of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Commodity Futures Trading Commission before we can complete the proposed restructuring transaction, which may result in additional conditions being imposed and may be a source of delay.***

The SEC must approve the proposed amendments to the CBOE's certificate of incorporation, Constitution and Rules as well as certain terms of the certificate of incorporation and bylaws of CBOE Holdings, in each case, that result from or are a part of the restructuring transaction. SEC approval might not be forthcoming in a timely manner or may be conditioned on changes to these documents that could limit or otherwise adversely affect your rights as holders of CBOE Holdings common stock after the restructuring. Certain changes may require us to obtain the approval of the CBOE members even if we have already received membership approval to complete the restructuring as originally proposed. This could require us to re-solicit proxies, which could cause us to incur significant additional expenses and delay.

In addition, we will need to obtain the approval of CFTC for the transfer of certain of our subsidiaries from the CBOE to CBOE Holdings. This approval could delay our ability to consummate the restructuring transaction.

***The Class A common stock of CBOE Holdings you receive in the restructuring transaction will not be listed on a national securities exchange, and will not be a liquid investment unless an active marketplace develops.***

The shares of Class A common stock that you will receive in the restructuring transaction will not be listed on a national securities exchange. In addition, the shares you will receive will only be permitted to be traded through the CBOE Membership Department or through an agent to be designated by the CBOE Membership Department to manage such transfers. Accordingly, unless this market develops into an active marketplace for our common stock, you will be required to bear the risk of your investment in these shares for an extended period of time.

***A public offering of our common stock may never be completed.***

There can be no guarantee that there will be a future public offering of common stock of CBOE Holdings. Whether or not our board of directors determines to proceed with public offering will depend on many factors, including market conditions, the trading performance of and investor demand for the equity of comparable companies and our operating performance relative to comparable companies. We may not be able to complete a public offering in the near future or at all. Even if a public offering is completed, the price you would be able to receive for the shares you receive in the restructuring transaction may be less than the current market value of your membership.

***Following a public offering shares of CBOE Holdings Class A common stock will be subject to transfer restrictions and will not be a liquid investment until these restrictions lapse.***

Because the common stock of CBOE Holdings issued in the restructuring transaction would become subject to transfer restrictions in the event CBOE Holdings engaged in a public offering, these shares will not be a liquid investment until such transfer restrictions have expired and a trading market in the shares has developed. In addition, even if a market in shares of CBOE Holdings common stock does develop, the market price of the stock may fluctuate due to actual or anticipated variations in the operating results of CBOE Holdings and its subsidiaries, and as a result of conditions or trends in the businesses in which CBOE Holdings and its subsidiaries are engaged, including regulatory, competitive

or other developments affecting only CBOE Holdings or its subsidiaries or affecting financial markets in general.

***Your ownership of CBOE Holdings may be diluted if additional capital stock is issued to raise capital, to finance acquisitions or in connection with strategic relationships.***

CBOE Holdings may seek to raise additional funds, finance acquisitions or develop strategic relationships by issuing equity or convertible debt securities, which would reduce the percentage ownership of existing CBOE Holdings stockholders. Following the restructuring transaction, the CBOE Holdings board of directors will have the authority, without action or vote of the stockholders, to issue all or any part of our authorized but unissued shares of common or preferred stock. Our certificate of incorporation authorizes 300,000,000 shares of common stock and 20,000,000 shares of preferred stock. Following the restructuring transaction, \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock and 20,000,000 shares of preferred stock will be authorized and unissued. Issuance of common or preferred stock would reduce your influence over matters on which stockholders vote and would be dilutive to earnings.

In addition, any newly issued preferred stock could have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of the CBOE Holdings common stock. Those rights, preferences and privileges could include, among other things, the establishment of dividends which must be paid prior to declaring or paying dividends or other distributions to holders of our common stock; greater or preferential liquidation rights which could negatively affect the rights of holders of our common stock; and the right to convert such preferred stock into shares of our common at a rate or price which would have a dilutive effect on the outstanding shares of our common stock.

***The CBOE may not be able to generate significant revenue by making trading access available in exchange for a fee paid directly to the CBOE, rather than having access be an attribute of CBOE membership.***

The ability to trade on the CBOE is currently an inherent right of every CBOE member. One of the consequences of the restructuring transaction will be to separate trading access from ownership, and thereby eliminate access as an inherent right of ownership of the CBOE. Upon the effectiveness of the restructuring transaction, the right to trade on the CBOE will be made available to holders of trading permits issued by the CBOE that will be subject to fees paid directly to the CBOE. These fees are expected to account for a significant portion of the revenues of the CBOE, hence of CBOE Holdings. If the demand for access to the CBOE is less than planned, we would not likely be able to generate as much revenue as we anticipate through the granting of permits for trading access, which could adversely affect the profitability of the CBOE and of CBOE Holdings. For a discussion of trading access after the restructuring transaction, please see "The Restructuring Transaction Effect of the Restructuring Transaction on Trading Access" on page 37.

***We are a party to a pending lawsuit in connection with the restructuring transaction which could delay or affect the structure of the restructuring transaction.***

On August 23, 2006, the CBOE and its directors were sued by The Board of Trade of the City of Chicago, Inc. (the "CBOT"), CBOT Holdings, Inc. ("CBOT Holdings," the CBOT's parent company) and two members of the CBOT who purport to represent a class of individuals who became, or had the right to become, members of the CBOE, without paying for such membership, by virtue of the Exercise Right granted to CBOT members pursuant to paragraph (b) of Article Fifth of the CBOE's certificate of incorporation. These plaintiffs seek a judicial declaration that, among other things, persons who became CBOE members pursuant to the Exercise Right ("Exercise Members"), are entitled to receive the same consideration in the CBOE's restructuring transaction as all other CBOE members, and plaintiffs also seek an injunction to bar the CBOE and the CBOE's directors from issuing any stock to CBOE members as part of the restructuring transaction unless Exercise Members receive the same

stock and other consideration as other CBOE members. Plaintiffs also seek a declaratory judgment and an injunction to prevent the CBOE from implementing an interpretation of Article Fifth(b) of the CBOE's certificate of incorporation that the SEC has approved, under which no person qualifies as an Exercise Member following the consummation of the CME/CBOT Transaction. Prior to this action we have been subject to other legal proceedings and claims relating to the Exercise Right. It is possible that this claim or other claims that could be brought in the future relating to the restructuring transaction or other matters could delay or affect the structure of the restructuring transaction as well as lead to additional expenses or require us to issue significantly more equity, which would dilute materially the equity of our stockholders. See "Business Legal Proceedings Litigation with respect to the Restructuring Transaction" on page 85 for a description of this litigation.

### **Risks Relating to Our Business**

Our business, and thus the value of CBOE Holdings common stock, is subject to the following risks, which include risks relating to the industry in which we operate.

***The CBOE operates in a highly regulated industry and may be subject to censures, fines and other legal proceedings if it fails to comply with its legal and regulatory obligations.***

The CBOE, which will be CBOE Holdings' principal operating subsidiary, is a registered national securities exchange and an SRO and, as such, is subject to comprehensive regulation by the SEC. The CBOE's ability to comply with applicable laws and rules is largely dependent on its establishment and maintenance of appropriate systems and procedures, as well as its ability to attract and retain qualified personnel. The SEC has broad powers to audit, investigate and enforce compliance and to punish noncompliance by SROs with the Exchange Act, the SEC's rules and regulations under the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations of the SRO. If the SEC were to find the CBOE's program of enforcement and compliance to be deficient, the CBOE could be the subject of SEC investigations and enforcement proceedings that may result in substantial sanctions, including revocation of its registration as a national securities exchange. Any such investigations or proceedings, whether successful or unsuccessful, could result in substantial costs and diversions of resources and potential harm to the CBOE's reputation, any of which could have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition and operating results of CBOE Holdings.

Although CBOE Holdings itself will not be a registered entity, CBOE Holdings will be subject to regulation by the SEC over its activities that involve the CBOE because CBOE Holdings will control the CBOE, which is an SRO. Specifically, the SEC will exercise oversight over the governance of CBOE Holdings and its relationship with the CBOE. See "Regulation Regulatory Responsibility," below.

***As a regulated entity, CBOE's ability to implement or amend rules could be limited or delayed, which could negatively affect its ability to implement needed changes.***

The CBOE must submit proposed rule changes to the SEC for its review and, in most cases, its approval. Even where a proposed rule change may be put into effect upon its being filed with the SEC, the SEC retains the right to abrogate such rule changes. The SEC review process can be lengthy and can significantly delay the implementation of proposed rule changes that the CBOE believes are necessary in the operation of its market. If the SEC refuses to approve a proposed rule change or delays its approval, this could negatively affect the ability of the CBOE to make needed changes or implement business decisions.



***Intense competition could materially adversely affect our market share and financial performance.***

The options industry is highly competitive. Competition among options exchanges has continued to expand since the CBOE was created in 1973. We currently face greater competition than ever before in our history not only because virtually all of the equity options listed and traded on the CBOE are also listed and traded on other U.S. options exchanges, but also because options are now traded on all-electronic exchanges. For certain types of orders, all-electronic exchanges often have been able to offer more immediate and more efficient execution than traditional floor-based exchanges. Some order-providing firms have taken ownership positions in options exchanges that compete with us, thereby giving those firms an added incentive to direct orders to the exchanges they own. As a result of these competitive developments, although our trading volume has increased in absolute terms in recent years, our market share of equity options traded in the United States fell from approximately 44% in 1999 to about 33% in 2007.

In response to these developments, we developed our own electronic trading facility that we operate as part of a "hybrid" model combining electronic trading and remote off-floor market-makers with traditional floor-based, open outcry trading. We have also administered a program through which we collect a marketing fee on market maker transactions. The funds collected are made available to the specialist for use in payment for order flow. These changes to our hybrid trading model have proven to be successful in maintaining and expanding our market share. These changes, however, may not be successful in maintaining or expanding our market share in the future. Likewise, our future responses to these or other competitive developments may not be successful in maintaining or expanding our market share.

***CBOE's business may be adversely affected by price competition.***

The business of operating an options exchange is characterized by intense price competition. The pricing model for trade execution for options has changed in response to competitive market conditions. Some of the CBOE's competitors have lowered their transaction fees while at the same time increasing the marketing fees that they collect from market makers and make available to specialists for use in paying for order flow. Other competitors have introduced a market model in which orders that take liquidity from the market are charged a transaction fee and orders that provide liquidity receive a rebate. These changes have resulted in significant pricing and cost pressures on the CBOE and its members. It is likely that this pressure will continue and even intensify as our competitors continue to seek to increase their share of trading by further reducing their transaction fees and by offering higher payments or other financial incentives to order providers to induce them to direct orders to our competitors' markets. In any of these events, the CBOE's operating results and profitability could be adversely affected, which in turn would affect the profitability of CBOE Holdings. For example, the CBOE could lose a substantial percentage of its share of trading if it is unable to price its transactions in a competitive manner. Also, the CBOE's profit margins could decline if competitive pressures force it to reduce its fees.

***We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights.***

We rely on patent, trade secret, copyright and trademark laws, the law of the doctrine of misappropriation and contractual protections to protect our proprietary technology, proprietary index products and index methodologies and other proprietary rights. In addition, we rely on the intellectual property rights of our licensors in connection with our trading of exclusively-licensed index products. We and our licensors may not be able to prevent third parties from copying, or otherwise obtaining and using, our proprietary technology without authorization or from trading our proprietary or exclusively-licensed index products without licenses, or otherwise infringing on our rights. We and our licensors may have to rely on litigation to enforce our intellectual property rights, determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others or defend against claims of infringement or invalidity. We and

our licensors may not be successful in this regard. In any event, any such litigation, whether successful or unsuccessful, could result in substantial costs to us and diversions of our resources, either of which could materially adversely affect our business. For a description of current litigation involving these matters, please see "Business Legal Proceedings" on page 85.

***Loss of our market share in the index options we trade or the loss of our exclusive licenses to trade certain index options could have a material adverse effect on our financial performance.***

A significant contribution to the CBOE's revenue and profitability comes as a result of our market share in broad-based index options. Our market share in these products results in part because we hold exclusive licenses to trade index options granted to us by the owners of the S&P 500 Index and S&P 100 Index and the Dow Jones Industrial Average, or DJIA. However, even these index options face competition from other indexed derivatives, such as index futures traded on futures exchanges, indexed exchange-traded funds, or ETFs, options on ETFs and futures on ETFs and various over-the-counter options, swaps and other derivatives, some of which may be used by investors to achieve the same or similar purposes as the options we trade.

In addition, the value of our exclusive licenses to trade index options depends on the continued ability of index owners to require licenses for the trading of options based on their indexes. Although recent court decisions have allowed the trading of options overlying ETFs based on indexes without licenses from the owners of the indexes, none of these decisions has overturned existing legal precedent that requires an exchange to be licensed by the owner of an index before it may trade options overlaying on the index. However, on November 2, 2006, International Securities Exchange, Inc., or ISE, filed a lawsuit against the owners of the S&P 500 Index and the DJIA two of the most popular indexes on which the CBOE trades options pursuant to exclusive licenses. ISE seeks a judicial declaration that it (and, by extension, other options exchanges) has the right to list and trade options overlaying those indexes without licenses and, therefore, without regard to the CBOE's exclusive licenses to trade options on those indexes. This litigation remains pending, and there is a risk that ISE may be successful in eliminating the right of index owners to require licenses to use their indexes for options trading, including on an exclusive basis. There is also a risk that competing exchanges may convince the SEC to limit the right of index owners to grant exclusive licenses for index options trading or to prevent exchanges from entering into such exclusive licenses. If unlicensed trading of index options were permitted or if exclusive licenses for index options trading were prohibited, the value of the CBOE's exclusive licenses to trade index options would be eliminated, and the CBOE likely would lose some market share in these index options. There is also a risk, with respect to each of our current exclusive licenses, that the owner of the index may determine not to renew the license on an exclusive basis, or not to renew it at all, upon the expiration of the current term. In the first event, we would be subject to competition in the trading of what is now an exclusive index product, resulting in a likely reduction of the profitability to the CBOE of trading the product. In the second event, we could lose the right to trade the index product entirely.

***Our decision to operate both open outcry trading and electronic trading systems may have a material adverse effect on our operating costs, markets and profitability.***

Our current business strategy involves the operation of a hybrid trading system that includes both floor-based, or open outcry, trading and electronic trading for most of our products. In addition, certain index products are traded solely through our floor-based trading system. It is expensive to continue operating both electronic and floor-based markets for the same products. This may result in resource allocation decisions that adversely impact one or both systems and put us at a competitive disadvantage to other exchanges. If we determine to continue to operate both systems without reducing the resources provided to either one, the costs of doing so could reduce our profitability.

***We may be unable to keep up with rapid technological changes.***

To remain competitive, we must continue to enhance and improve the responsiveness, functionality, accessibility and features of our automated trading and communications systems in the face of rapid technological change, changes in use and customer requirements and preferences, frequent product and service introductions embodying new technologies and the emergence of new industry standards and practices. This will require us to continue to attract and retain a highly-skilled technology staff and invest the financial resources necessary to keep our systems up to date. If we fail to do so, our systems could become obsolete, which could result in the loss of customers and volume and have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition and operating results of the CBOE and CBOE Holdings.

***Computer and communications systems failures and capacity constraints could harm our reputation and our business.***

We are committed to operate, monitor or maintain our computer systems and network services, including those systems and services related to our electronic trading system in a secure and reliable manner. A failure to do so could have a material adverse effect on the functionality and reliability of our market, hence on our reputation, business, financial condition and operating results. System failure or degradation could lead our customers to file formal complaints with industry regulatory organizations, file lawsuits against us or cease doing business with us or could lead other regulators to initiate inquiries or proceedings for failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations.

***The computer systems and communication networks upon which we rely in the operation of our exchange may be vulnerable to security risks and other disruptions.***

The secure and reliable operation of our computer systems and of our own communications networks and those of our service providers, our members and our customers is a critical element of our operations. These systems and communications networks may be vulnerable to unauthorized access, computer viruses and other security problems, as well as to acts of terrorism, natural disasters and other events of *force majeure*. If our security measures are compromised or if there are interruptions or malfunctions in our systems or communications networks, this could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results. We may be required to expend significant resources to protect against the threat of security breaches or to alleviate problems, including harm to reputation and litigation, caused by any breaches in security or system failures. Although we intend to continue to implement industry-standard security measures and otherwise to provide for the integrity and reliability of our systems, these measures may prove to be inadequate in preventing system failures or delays in our systems or communications networks that could lower trading volume and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

***Our market data fees may be reduced or eliminated due to a decline in our market share, regulatory action or a reduction in the numbers of market data users.***

We obtain substantial revenues from our share of the revenues collected by the Options Price Reporting Authority, or OPRA, for the dissemination of options market data. For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007, our share of OPRA market data revenue represented approximately 5.3% of our total revenue. If our share of options trading were to decline, our share of OPRA market data revenue would also decline. Market data revenue could also decline as a result of a reduction in the numbers of market data users, for example because of consolidation among market data subscribers. Finally, the SEC could take regulatory action to revise the formula for allocating options market data revenues among the options exchanges as it did in 2005 when it adopted Regulation NMS in respect of market data revenue in the stock market, or it could take other regulatory action, and any such action could have the effect either of reducing total options market data revenue or our share of that revenue. Any

significant decline in the revenue we realize from the dissemination of market data could materially adversely affect the profitability of the CBOE and CBOE Holdings.

***Market fluctuations and other risks beyond CBOE Holdings' control could significantly reduce demand for our services and harm our business.***

The volume of options transactions and the demand for CBOE Holdings' subsidiaries' other products and services are directly affected by economic, political and market conditions in the United States and elsewhere in the world that are beyond our control, including:

- broad trends in business and finance;
- concerns about terrorism and war;
- concerns over inflation and wavering institutional or retail confidence levels;
- changes in government monetary policy and foreign currency exchange rates;
- the availability of short-term and long-term funding and capital;
- the availability of alternative investment opportunities;
- changes in the level of trading activity;
- changes and volatility in the prices of securities;
- changes in tax policy;
- the level and volatility of interest rates;
- legislative and regulatory changes; and
- unforeseen market closures or other disruptions in trading.

General economic conditions affect options trading in a variety of ways, from influencing availability of capital to affecting investor confidence. The economic climate in recent years has been characterized by challenging business, economic and political conditions throughout the world. Adverse changes in the economy can have a negative impact on the CBOE's revenues by causing a decline in trading volume or in the demand for options market data. Because the CBOE's management structure and overhead will be based on assumptions of certain levels of market activity, significant declines in trading volumes or demand for market data may have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition and operating results of the CBOE and of CBOE Holdings.

A significant portion of CBOE Holdings' revenues will depend, either directly or indirectly, on our transaction-based business, which, in turn, is dependent on our ability to attract and maintain order flow, both in absolute terms and relative to other market centers. If the amount of trading volume on the CBOE decreases, CBOE Holdings' revenue from transaction fees will decrease. There may also be a reduction in revenue from market data fees or other sources of revenue. If the CBOE's share of total trading volumes decreases relative to our competitors, it may be less attractive to market participants and may lose trading volume and associated transaction fees and market data fees as a result. In addition, declines in the CBOE's share of trading volume could adversely affect the growth, viability and importance of several of our market information products, which will constitute an important portion of CBOE Holdings' revenues.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

The financial services industry and particularly the options and futures business are dynamic and uncertain environments, and we expect a highly competitive environment, as well as exchange consolidation and member firm consolidation in the future. This environment has encouraged the introduction of alternative trading venues with varying market structures and new business models. Well-capitalized competitors from outside the United States may seek to expand their operations in the

U.S. market. In addition, the financial services industry is subject to extensive regulation, which may change dramatically in ways that affect industry market structure. If the CBOE is unable to adjust to structural changes within our markets, technological and financial innovation, and other competitive factors, the business will suffer and competitors will take advantage of opportunities to our detriment.

**Risks Relating to Regulation and Litigation**

We are subject to the following risks in connection with the regulation of, and litigation relating to, our business.

***We may not be able to maintain our self-regulatory responsibilities.***

Some financial services regulators have publicly stated their concerns about the ability of a securities exchange, organized as a for-profit corporation, to adequately discharge its self-regulatory responsibilities. Our regulatory programs and capabilities contribute significantly to our brand name and reputation. In the future we may be required to modify or restructure our regulatory functions in order to address these or other concerns. Any such modifications or restructuring of our regulatory functions could entail material costs for which we have not currently planned.

***Damage to the reputation of the CBOE could have a material adverse effect on the businesses of CBOE Holdings.***

One of our competitive strengths is our strong reputation and brand name. This reputation could be harmed in many different ways, including by regulatory failures, governance failures or technology failures. Damage to the reputation of the CBOE could adversely affect our ability to attract liquidity providers and order flow, which in turn could impair the competitiveness of our market. This, in turn, may have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition and operating results of CBOE Holdings.

***We are subject to significant risks of litigation.***

Many aspects of our business involve substantial risks of liability. For example, dissatisfied customers may make claims regarding quality of trade execution, improperly settled trades, mismanagement or even fraud against their brokers. We may become subject to these claims as the result of failures or malfunctions, or alleged failures or malfunctions, of systems and services provided by us. We could incur significant legal expenses defending claims, even those without merit. An adverse resolution of any lawsuits or claims against us could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, financial condition and/or operating results. We are currently subject to various litigation matters. For a discussion of litigation involving the CBOE, please see "Business Legal Proceedings" on page 85.

***Any infringement by us on patent rights of others could result in litigation and could have a material adverse effect on our operations.***

Our competitors as well as other companies and individuals may have obtained, and may be expected to obtain in the future, patents that concern products or services related to the types of products and services we offer or plan to offer. We might not be aware of all patents containing claims that may pose a risk of infringement by our products, services or technologies. Claims of infringement are not uncommon in our industry. For instance, in a lawsuit filed on November 22, 2006, ISE claims that the CBOE's hybrid trading system infringes ISE's patent directed towards an automated exchange for trading derivative securities. If any portion of our hybrid trading system or one or more of our other products, services or technologies were determined to infringe a patent held by another party, we might be required to stop developing or marketing those products, services or technologies, to obtain a

license to develop and market those services from the holders of the patents or to redesign those products, services or technologies in such a way as to avoid infringing the patent. If we were unable to obtain these licenses, we might not be able to redesign our products, services or technologies to avoid infringement, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results. For a discussion of patent litigation involving the CBOE, please see "Business Legal Proceedings Patent Litigation" on page 89.

***Member misconduct could harm us and is difficult to detect.***

Although we perform significant self-regulatory functions, we run the risk that the members of the CBOE, other persons who use our markets or our employees will engage in fraud or other misconduct, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to deter misconduct, and the precautions we take to prevent and detect this activity may not be effective in all cases.

**Risks Relating to Changes in Our Corporate Governance Structure**

The following risks relate to the significant changes to our corporate governance structure that will occur as part of the restructuring transaction.

***CBOE Holdings stockholders will have reduced influence in the day-to-day management and operation of our business from that enjoyed by former members.***

If we complete the restructuring transaction, the CBOE Holdings stockholders will have less ability to influence the day-to-day management and operation of our business than our members currently do. Holders of CBOE Holdings common stock will not be stockholders of the CBOE and will not, therefore, have any vote with respect to matters acted on at the CBOE. CBOE Holdings, as the holder of all of the outstanding stock of the CBOE, will have the right to vote on all matters affecting the CBOE, such as any proposal to merge the CBOE with a third party, to sell a significant amount of the CBOE assets to a third party, to cause the CBOE to acquire, invest in or enter into a business in competition with the then existing business of the CBOE or to dissolve or liquidate the CBOE.

In addition to these changes to voting rights and the manner of amending the certificate of incorporation and bylaws of CBOE Holdings, we will be making changes to the size and classification of our board of directors and the manner in which directors are nominated. Also, we will eliminate the ability of our members to take action by written consent.

Collectively, these changes will reduce the influence of our members and may lead to decisions and outcomes that differ from those made under our current certificate of incorporation, Constitution and Rules and regulations. Moreover, additional changes to our corporate governance and capital structure may be required upon the occurrence of a public offering of CBOE Holdings which could reduce even further the influence of holders of CBOE Holdings stock.

***Effects of certain provisions in the CBOE and CBOE Holdings organizational documents could enable the board of directors of CBOE Holdings to prevent or delay a change of control.***

Following the restructuring, CBOE Holdings' organizational documents will contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change of control of, or unsolicited acquisition proposals for, CBOE Holdings that a stockholder might consider favorable. These include provisions:

vesting the CBOE Holdings board of directors with sole power to set the number of directors;

limiting the persons that may call special stockholders' meetings; and

staggering the CBOE Holdings board of directors.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

In addition, CBOE Holdings' organizational documents will include provisions that:

restrict any person (either alone or together with its related persons) from voting or causing the voting of shares of stock representing more than 10% of CBOE Holdings' outstanding voting capital stock (including as a result of any agreement by any other persons not to vote shares of stock); and

restrict any person (either alone or together with its related persons) from beneficially owning shares of stock representing more than 10% of the outstanding shares of any class or series of CBOE Holdings' capital stock. In the case of each of these restrictions, the percentage thresholds would increase to 20% of the outstanding shares of any class or series of CBOE Holdings' capital stock following a public offering of CBOE Holdings' capital stock, should such an offering occur.

For a more detailed description of these provisions, see "Description of CBOE Holdings Capital Stock" on page 126, as well as the form of CBOE Holdings certificate of incorporation and bylaws attached as Annexes C and D, respectively, to this document.

Furthermore, the CBOE Holdings board of directors has the authority to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the rights and preferences of these shares without stockholder approval. Any series of CBOE Holdings preferred stock is likely to be senior to the CBOE Holdings common stock with respect to dividends, liquidation rights and, possibly, voting rights. The ability of the CBOE Holdings board of directors to issue preferred stock also could have the effect of discouraging unsolicited acquisition proposals, thus adversely affecting the market price of the common stock.

In addition, Delaware law makes it difficult for stockholders that recently have acquired a large interest in a corporation to cause the merger or acquisition of the corporation against the directors' wishes. Under Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, a Delaware corporation may not engage in any merger or other business combination with an interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder except in limited circumstances, including by approval of the corporation's board of directors.

Certain aspects of the certificate of incorporation, bylaws and structure of CBOE Holdings and its subsidiaries will be subject to SEC oversight. See "Regulation" on page 90.

***If CBOE Holdings is unable to favorably assess the effectiveness of its internal controls over financial reporting, or if its Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm is unable to provide an unqualified attestation report on CBOE Holdings' assessment, the stock price of CBOE Holdings could be adversely affected.***

The rules governing Sections 302 and 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that must be met for management to assess CBOE Holdings' internal controls over financial reporting are new and complex, and require significant documentation, testing and possible remediation. The CBOE currently is in the process of reviewing, documenting and testing their internal controls over financial reporting. The continuing effort to comply with regulatory requirements relating to internal controls will likely cause us to incur increased expenses and will cause a diversion of management's time and other internal resources. We also may encounter problems or delays in completing the implementation of any changes necessary to make a favorable assessment of our internal controls over financial reporting. In addition, in connection with the attestation process by CBOE Holdings' Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, CBOE Holdings may encounter problems or delays in completing the implementation of any requested improvements or receiving a favorable attestation. If CBOE Holdings cannot favorably assess the effectiveness of its internal controls over financial reporting, or if its Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm is unable to provide an unqualified attestation report on its assessment, investor confidence and the stock price of CBOE Holdings common stock could be adversely affected.



## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

We make forward-looking statements under the "Summary," "Risk Factors," "Information About the CBOE," "Information About CBOE Holdings," "CBOE Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and in other sections of this document, as well as in other documents and sources of information that may be made a part of this document by appearing in other documents that we file with the SEC and incorporated by reference into this document. These statements may include statements regarding the period following completion of the restructuring transaction. In some cases, you can identify these statements by forward-looking words such as "may," "might," "should," "expect," "plan," "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "predict," "potential" or "continue," and the negative of these terms and other comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements, which are subject to known and unknown risks, uncertainties and assumptions about us, may include projections of our future financial performance based on our growth strategies and anticipated trends in our business. These statements are only predictions based on our current expectations and projections about future events. There are important factors that could cause our actual results, level of activity, performance or achievements to differ materially from the results, level of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. In particular, you should consider the numerous risks and uncertainties described under "Risk Factors."

While we believe we have identified material risks, these risks and uncertainties are not exhaustive. Other sections of this document describe additional factors that could adversely impact our business and financial performance. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time, and it is not possible to predict all risks and uncertainties, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements.

Although we believe the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, level of activity, performance or achievements. Moreover, neither we nor any other person assumes responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of these forward-looking statements. You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. We are under no duty to update any of these forward-looking statements after the date of this document to conform our prior statements to actual results or revised expectations, and we do not intend to do so.

Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

our business' possible or assumed future results of operations and operating cash flows;

our business' strategies and investment policies;

our business' financing plans and the availability of capital;

our business' competitive position;

potential growth opportunities available to our business;

the risks associated with potential acquisitions or alliances by us;

the recruitment and retention of our officers and employees;

our expected levels of compensation;

our business' potential operating performance, achievements, productivity improvements, efficiency and cost reduction efforts;

the likelihood of success and impact of litigation;



## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

our protection or enforcement of our intellectual property rights;

our expectation with respect to securities, options and future markets and general economic conditions;

our ability to keep up with rapid technological change;

the effects of competition on our business; and

the impact of future legislation and regulatory changes on our business.

We caution you not to place undue reliance on the forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of this document in the case of forward-looking statements contained in this document, or the dates of the documents incorporated by reference into this document in the case of forward-looking statements made in those incorporated documents.

WE EXPRESSLY QUALIFY IN THEIR ENTIRETY ALL FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS ATTRIBUTABLE TO THE CBOE OR CBOE HOLDINGS OR ANY PERSON ACTING ON OUR BEHALF BY THE CAUTIONARY STATEMENTS CONTAINED OR REFERRED TO IN THIS SECTION.

## SPECIAL MEETING OF CBOE MEMBERS

### Time, Place and Purpose of the CBOE Special Meeting

The special meeting of the CBOE members will be held in the \_\_\_\_\_ at 400 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60605, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2008 at \_\_\_\_\_ : \_\_\_\_\_ a.m., local time, for the following purposes:

- (1) to vote on the adoption of the Agreement and Plan of Merger that will facilitate the restructuring of the CBOE;
- (2) to consider and vote on any proposal that may be made by the Vice Chairman of the CBOE board of directors to adjourn or postpone the CBOE special meeting for the purpose of soliciting proxies with respect to the proposal to adopt the Agreement and Plan of Merger; and
- (3) to transact any other business that may properly come before the CBOE special meeting or any adjournment or postponement of the CBOE special meeting.

The CBOE board of directors recommends that you vote "for" the adoption of the Agreement and Plan of Merger to accomplish the restructuring transaction and for any proposal that may be made by the Vice Chairman of the Board of the CBOE to adjourn or postpone the CBOE special meeting for the purpose of soliciting proxies.

### Who Can Vote at the CBOE Special Meeting

Each Voting Member of the CBOE of record and in good standing as of the close of business on \_\_\_\_\_, 2008, the record date for the meeting, will be entitled to vote on the matters presented at the meeting and at any adjournment thereof. On each proposal set forth at the CBOE special meeting, each Voting Member of the CBOE is entitled to one vote with respect to each membership for which the Voting Member has the right to vote. As of the date of this document, there are 930 total memberships entitled to vote. The CBOE currently holds one inactive "treasury" membership. This membership will not be voted and will not be converted into the demutualization consideration. This membership is not included in the 930 memberships referenced above.

### Vote Required

The proposal to adopt the Agreement and Plan of Merger requires the affirmative vote of a majority of the memberships entitled to vote on such matter. As a result, if a CBOE member does not vote or abstains from voting on this proposal, it will have the same effect as a vote against the proposal.

The presence in person or by proxy of CBOE members entitled to cast a majority of the total number of votes entitled to be cast at the meeting constitutes a quorum at the meeting.

Directors and officers of the CBOE hold memberships entitling them to cast an aggregate of 15 votes on the proposal, representing approximately 1.6% of the total membership votes that may be cast.

### Adjournments

If no quorum of the CBOE members is present at the CBOE special meeting, the CBOE special meeting may be adjourned by the majority of the members present and entitled to vote at that meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, unless otherwise required by statute. If the Vice Chairman of the CBOE board of directors proposes to adjourn the CBOE special meeting and this proposal is approved by the CBOE members, the CBOE special meeting will be adjourned. At any adjourned meeting of the special meeting at which a quorum is present, any business may be transacted which might have been transacted at the special meeting as originally

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

notified. In order for the special meeting to be adjourned, the proposal to adjourn the meeting must be approved by the majority of the members present or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote.

### Manner of Voting

If you are a Voting Member of the CBOE, you may cast your ballot for or against the proposals submitted at the CBOE special meeting either in person at the meeting or by proxy prior to the time the meeting is called. To vote in person, you must be present at the special meeting and cast your ballot.

The Election Committee (or their designees) will collect ballots in-person on the trading floor beginning \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, 2008. Two voting stations will be set up on the trading floor near the escalators on the North and South walls (or at such other location as the Election Committee may designate).

To vote by proxy, and avoid the inconvenience of in-person voting at the Special Meeting, you may submit your ballot along with your proxy to cast your ballot on your behalf at any time prior to the time the special meeting is called to order. The following materials are enclosed with this proxy statement and prospectus: a ballot, proxy card and a postage paid return envelope. You may submit your ballot (along with your proxy to cast your ballot on your behalf) by mail, fax or hand delivery to the Office of the Secretary on the 7th floor of the Exchange, or you can submit your ballot and proxy through the Internet or by telephone. When voting by proxy, your ballot indicates how you are voting on the proposals at issue, and the proxy authorizes a designated person to place your ballot in the ballot box at the meeting and to vote on your behalf on any other matters that may properly come before the meeting.

The following is a detailed description of how to vote by proxy using the telephone, Internet and mail methods:

**By Telephone** (Available only until 3:30 p.m. Central Standard Time on \_\_\_\_\_, 2008.)

This method of voting is available for residents of the U.S. and Canada.

On a touch tone telephone, call **TOLL FREE 1-877-450-9556**, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

You will be asked to enter **ONLY** the CONTROL NUMBER shown on the ballot.

Have your ballot ready, and then follow the simple instructions.

Your vote will be confirmed and cast as you directed.

**\*\*If you are voting by telephone, please do not mail your ballot.**

**By Internet** (Available only until 3:30 p.m. Central Standard Time on \_\_\_\_\_, 2008.)

Visit the internet voting Website at **http://\_\_\_\_\_**.

Enter the COMPANY NUMBER AND CONTROL NUMBER shown on the ballot and follow the instructions on your screen.

You will incur only your usual internet charges.

**\*\*If you are voting by internet, please do not mail your ballot.**

**By Mail**

Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

Mark the ballot. LEGIBLY PRINT the voting member name (Individual Member or Member Organization), acronym (if applicable), and the name of the authorized signatory (e.g., executive

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

officer) voting for a firm (if applicable), on the ballot. Be sure to indicate the legal name in which your membership is held.

Sign and date your ballot and return it in the postage-paid envelope by \_\_\_\_\_, 2008.

Only ballots sealed in the appropriate envelope (unless transmitted by fax) *and* accompanied by a legibly executed proxy or ballots cast in person at the meeting will be counted.

**\*\*If you are voting by telephone or the internet, please do not mail your ballot.**

*Members are encouraged to submit the ballot promptly in order to ensure timely receipt and an efficient election. You may verify receipt of your ballot at the voting stations on the trading floor or by contacting \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_ or Jaime Galvan at (312) 786-7058 (galvanj@cboe.com).*

Upon completion of the vote count, the vote results will be posted on the Member's website at [www.CBOE.com](http://www.CBOE.com) and on the Election Results Hotline at (312) 786-8150.

Ballots, along with a duly executed proxy authorizing the persons designated herein to cast such ballot at the special meeting, must be received at the Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated, Office of the Secretary, at 400 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60605, prior to [ \_\_\_\_ p.m.], Central Time, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2008 in order to be counted.

All ballots (including those given by phone or through the Internet) received before the deadline stated above or by any later established deadline for any adjourned meeting, as the case may be, will, unless revoked, be cast as indicated in those ballots. If no vote is indicated on a ballot that has been delivered with a properly executed proxy card, the CBOE membership(s) represented by the ballot and proxy card will be voted in accordance with the recommendation of the CBOE board of directors and, therefore, "FOR" the adoption of the Agreement and Plan of Merger to affect the restructuring transaction and "FOR" any proposal that may be made to adjourn or postpone the special meeting.

If you return a ballot and properly executed proxy card and have indicated that you have abstained from voting on a proposal, your CBOE memberships represented by the ballot and proxy will be considered present at the CBOE special meeting for purposes of determining a quorum. We urge you to mark each applicable box on the ballot or voting instruction card to indicate how to vote your CBOE membership.

You may change your ballot and revoke your proxy at any time before it is cast by:

submitting a written revocation dated after the date of the proxy that is being revoked to Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated, Office of the Secretary, at 400 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60605;

submitting a later-dated ballot and proxy by mail, fax, telephone or internet; or

attending the CBOE special meeting and voting by paper ballot in person.

Attendance at the CBOE special meeting will not, in and of itself, constitute revocation of a previously delivered ballot or granted proxy. If the CBOE special meeting is adjourned or postponed, it will not affect the ability of CBOE members to exercise their voting rights or to change any previously delivered ballot or to revoke any previously granted proxy using the methods described above.

Returning your completed ballot and proxy will not prevent you from changing your vote or revoking your proxy and voting in person at the special meeting of Members. Please note, however, that if you submit your ballot and proxy through one of the available methods, you will not need to attend the special meeting of Members or take any further action in connection with the special meeting because you already will have directed your proxy to deliver your ballot with respect to the proposal to be brought at the special meeting.

**Confidential Voting**

It is the CBOE's policy that all ballots and voting tabulations that identify the CBOE members be kept confidential. The CBOE intends to engage a third-party firm to count the ballots. The CBOE Election Committee will serve as the inspector of election and will oversee the third-party firm selected to count the ballots.

**Solicitation of Ballots and Proxies**

The CBOE board of directors is making the solicitation of ballots and proxies. The CBOE will pay the expenses incurred in connection with the printing and mailing of this document. To assist in the solicitation of ballots and proxies, the CBOE has retained \_\_\_\_\_ for a fee not to exceed \$ \_\_\_\_\_ plus reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses. Solicitation of ballots and proxies by mail may be supplemented by telephone and other electronic means, advertisements and personal solicitation by the directors, officers or employees of the CBOE. No additional compensation will be paid to our directors, officers or employees for solicitation.



## THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTION

*This section of the document describes material aspects of the proposed restructuring transaction. This summary may not contain all of the information that is important to you. You should carefully read this entire document, including the full text of the Agreement and Plan of Merger, which is attached as Annex G, and the other documents we refer you to for a more complete understanding of the restructuring transaction. In addition, we incorporate important business and financial data about us into this document by reference. You may obtain the information incorporated by reference into this document without charge by following the instructions described under "Where You Can Find More Information," which begins on page 148.*

### General

The restructuring transaction will be completed through the following steps:

The creation of CBOE Holdings, Inc. as a new Delaware stock, for-profit subsidiary corporation, and CBOE Merger Sub, Inc. as a second-tier, Delaware stock, for-profit corporation.

Pursuant to the Agreement and Plan of Merger to be entered into in the near future, CBOE Merger Sub, Inc. will merge with and into the CBOE, with the CBOE surviving the merger as a Delaware stock, for-profit corporation, which we refer to as the "Merger."

Upon the effectiveness of the Merger, the outstanding stock of CBOE Merger Sub, Inc. will be converted into common stock of the CBOE, the memberships in the CBOE existing on the date of the restructuring transaction will be converted into CBOE Holdings common stock and the CBOE Holdings common stock held by the CBOE will be cancelled. As a result, CBOE Holdings will become the sole stockholder of the CBOE and will be entitled to the exclusive right to receive all dividends and distributions, including proceeds upon liquidation, from the CBOE and all associated voting rights.

Immediately following the Merger, the CBOE will dividend up to CBOE Holdings all of the shares or interests the CBOE owns in its subsidiaries other than CBOE Stock Exchange, LLC (CBOE Futures Exchange, LLC, Chicago Options Exchange Building Corporation, CBOE, LLC, CBOE II, LLC, DerivaTech Corporation, Market Data Express, LLC and The Options Exchange, Incorporated), making them first-tier, wholly-owned subsidiaries of CBOE Holdings. CBOE Stock Exchange, LLC will remain a facility of the CBOE in which the CBOE holds a 50% interest.

As part of the restructuring transaction, each membership in the CBOE existing as of the date of the restructuring transaction will be converted into        shares of Class A CBOE Holdings common stock, consisting of        shares of Series A-1 common stock,        shares of Series A-2 common stock and        shares of Series A-3 common stock. As a result, the owners of the CBOE memberships outstanding immediately prior to the restructuring transaction will own 100% of the outstanding shares of CBOE Holdings common stock immediately following the restructuring transaction.

The common stock of CBOE Holdings will represent an equity ownership interest in CBOE Holdings and will have traditional features of common stock, including equal per share dividend, voting and liquidation rights. The rights of holders of CBOE Holdings common stock will be different from the rights of the CBOE members because the CBOE Holdings certificate of incorporation and bylaws in effect immediately after the restructuring transaction will be different from the governing documents of the CBOE. See "Comparison of Rights Prior to and After the Restructuring Transaction" on page 137 for a description of material differences.

The CBOE Holdings common stock issued in the restructuring transaction, however, will not provide its holders with physical or electronic access to the CBOE's trading facilities. Following the restructuring transaction, physical and electronic access to the CBOE trading facilities, subject to such

limitations and requirements as will be specified in the rules of the CBOE, will be available to individuals and organizations that have obtained a trading permit from the CBOE. For more information regarding trading access following the restructuring transaction, please see " Trading Permits" on page 38.

### **Background of the Restructuring Transaction**

Over the past several years, the CBOE has been faced with competition from both new and existing exchanges. Some of these competitors were established as for-profit exchanges, and others were converted from not-for-profit membership organizations to for-profit stock corporations. Along with changing their focus to that of a for-profit business, these demutualized exchanges typically have corporate and governance structures more like those of other for-profit businesses, which gives them greater flexibility in responding to the demands of the rapidly changing regulatory and business environment in which they conduct their activities. In addition, by being structured as stock, for-profit corporations, these other exchanges have opportunities to engage in business combinations and joint ventures with other organizations and to access capital markets in ways that are not available to non-stock membership corporations.

In January 2005, responding to these changes, the CBOE's board of directors authorized the formation of a Business Model Task Force, charged with the responsibility to develop a strategic plan that would respond to the challenges faced by the CBOE. Specifically, the Task Force was directed to consider the advantages and disadvantages of changing the business model of the CBOE to that of a for-profit business and making related changes to the ownership, corporate structure, and governance of the CBOE, possibly extending to the complete restructuring of the CBOE whereby it would be converted into a stock, for-profit corporation. The Task Force was directed to report its conclusions and recommendations to the full board.

The Business Model Task Force consisted of four independent directors and three member directors and was chaired by James Boris, an independent director. Although the Business Model Task Force often met in executive sessions at which only members of the Task Force were present, in conducting its review and analysis, the Task Force was assisted by the management of the CBOE and by Goldman, Sachs & Co., an investment banking firm hired by the Task Force for this purpose. The Task Force obtained legal support from Schiff Hardin LLP, legal counsel to the CBOE, Richards, Layton & Finger, special Delaware legal counsel to the Exchange, and Sullivan & Cromwell LLP, special counsel to the CBOE in matters pertaining to the restructuring transaction.

The Business Model Task Force held 12 formal meetings, beginning on February 17, 2005, and continuing until September 1, 2005. From the outset, the Task Force realized that any restructuring plan that it might recommend would have to deal with the valuation of the Exercise Right held by full members of the CBOT, pursuant to the CBOE's certificate of incorporation. Nevertheless, the Task Force determined it should first consider what changes to the structure, ownership and governance of the CBOE it would recommend before giving consideration to the Exercise Right.

Accordingly, at its first few meetings the Task Force focused on how the CBOE should change its business model and how it should be organized and governed. Early in its deliberations, the Task Force concluded that formal changes to the corporate structure and ownership would take some time to put into effect, not only on account of the many steps required to accomplish this goal, but also because the implementation of these changes required that the Exercise Right be addressed. On the other hand, the Task Force also determined that several of the changes necessary to convert the CBOE to a for-profit business model could be put into effect prior to the time the CBOE would be in a position to implement a formal corporate restructuring. This determination was incorporated in the Task Force's preliminary recommendation made to the CBOE's board of directors at a meeting held on

September 13 and 14, 2005. That recommendation included both near-term and long-term components, as follows:

For the near term, the Task Force recommended that, effective January 1, 2006, the CBOE should adopt a "for-profit" business model to the extent compatible with its current corporate structure. Under such a business model, the CBOE would modify its governance and otherwise conduct its business activities with a focus on maximizing its profit potential in a manner consistent with the fulfillment of its responsibilities as a self-regulatory organization, even though it would not yet be structured as a for-profit stock corporation. For the longer term, the Task Force recommended that the CBOE should move forward with a program designed to provide for the restructuring of the CBOE by separating ownership of the Exchange from trading access and by changing the Exchange's corporate structure from that of a Delaware non-stock, corporation owned by its members to that of a Delaware stock, for-profit corporation that would be a subsidiary of a new Delaware stock, for-profit holding company owned by its stockholders.

On September 14, 2005, at a regularly scheduled meeting, the CBOE's board of directors adopted these preliminary recommendations of the Task Force and directed the Exchange's management to proceed with the development of a detailed plan to implement both the near-term and long-term components of the recommendations. Specifically, management was directed to start transitioning to a for-profit business model commencing January 1, 2006, by addressing both the budgetary and governance implications of such a change. The board also directed the development of the necessary corporate documents and regulatory filings needed to implement the restructuring recommended by the Task Force. The board also encouraged management to engage in discussions with other organizations regarding transactions that might further the goals articulated by the Business Model Task Force and adopted by the board. The board requested that management present a business plan and budget at its January 26, 2006 meeting that reflected the transition to a for-profit business model, including adjustments to the CBOE's fee structure. Following the September 2005 board meeting, the CBOE engaged the Boston Consulting Group, or the BCG, to assist in a review of the CBOE's strategy. Over the next eleven weeks BCG worked with management on pricing strategy, overall strategy and change management.

On October 27, 2005, at a regularly scheduled meeting of the board of directors of the CBOE, management reported to the board on the progress with respect to its plans to effect the conversion of the CBOE to a for-profit stock corporation and to start the transition to a for-profit operation beginning January 1, 2006.

At the regularly scheduled board meeting of December 8, 2005, the BCG presented to the board the results of their eleven-week review of the CBOE relating to strategy, pricing and managing change. Following discussion, the board of directors reaffirmed the goal of unlocking value for its members through the conversion of the CBOE to a for-profit stock corporation with the transition to a for-profit model to start January 1, 2006. The board also approved several governance changes designed to streamline decision-making and enhance the efficiency of the advisory committees.

On January 26, 2006 at a regularly scheduled meeting of the CBOE's board of directors, the board approved the business plan and budget proposed by management that addressed the strategic priorities established during the December 8, 2005 board meeting and began the transition to a for-profit business model. Management also proposed and the board adopted the creation of a Strategy and Implementation Task Force, or the SITF. The SITF consisted of five independent directors, the Vice Chairman, one floor director, the lessor director and a member firm director. Its role was to oversee the implementation of the CBOE's strategy with respect to its restructuring, including making recommendations to the board of directors regarding the details of the CBOE's demutualization. Management also established a demutualization team that would be responsible for developing an S-4 Registration Statement for such a restructuring.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

The SITF had six formal meetings between March and July 2006, as well as a number of less formal discussions among its members. At these meetings, the task force addressed various aspects of the CBOE's demutualization, including the form the demutualization would take; the steps required to implement the demutualization; the consideration to be received by CBOE members; tax and accounting treatment; restrictions to be placed on the stock received by CBOE members; the centralization of access rights within the CBOE how access would be granted after the demutualization; special petition rights for members prior to an initial public offering, if any; ownership and voting limitations; potential organized sales of CBOE Holdings stock; the form governance would take after demutualization; and the amendments required to the CBOE's Constitution and Rules. The Task Force was assisted in its deliberations by its financial advisors, Goldman Sachs, its legal counsel, Schiff Hardin, and special legal counsel, Sullivan & Cromwell and special Delaware counsel, Richards, Layton & Finger. The results of these deliberations are reflected in the transaction proposed in this document.

Over this same period of time, management also held discussions with several financial exchanges regarding potential transactions with the CBOE. These discussions included the potential for investments by the CBOE, the potential acquisition of other organizations by the CBOE and the potential acquisition of the CBOE by other organizations. Management was assisted in these explorations by the financial and legal advisors mentioned above. In one case, these exploratory discussion lead to an extensive due diligence process. Ultimately, management did not recommend, and the board of directors did not pursue, any of these potential transactions.

On March 23, 2006, at a regularly scheduled meeting of the board of directors of the CBOE, the board was briefed regarding the status of work on the restructuring transaction and was briefed by outside counsel regarding the registration process, the additional obligations that are applicable to registered companies, and various relevant provisions under the securities laws.

On May 11, 2006, at a regularly scheduled meeting of the board of directors of the CBOE, management described and discussed with the Board the primary components of the then-contemplated restructuring transaction and post-demutualization structure, as well as the next steps in the process and key open issues. The chairman of the SITF, discussed with the Board the transition from the current Board composition to the streamlined boards for the CBOE and CBOE Holdings contemplated under the post-demutualization structure. The chairman of the SITF noted that a SITF subcommittee composed of three independent directors had been formed to develop recommendations regarding the initial composition of these boards upon the completion of the demutualization. The chairman of the SITF indicated that the subcommittee would be individually meeting with all of the directors to obtain their input in this regard and would also be obtaining input from the Nominating Committee.

On July 27, 2006, at a regularly scheduled meeting of the CBOE board of directors, the SITF presented its recommendations regarding the demutualization of the CBOE. The board of directors approved the restructuring as recommended by the SITF, authorized the creation of CBOE Holdings and CBOE Merger Sub and authorized the preparation of an S-4 Registration Statement for purposes of implementing the demutualization of the CBOE. The board approved interim boards for CBOE Holdings and CBOE Merger Sub and authorized management to file an S-4 registration statement. The board also approved the creation of a Special Independent Directors Committee consisting of four independent directors (the "Special Committee"). The board delegated to the Special Committee the sole authority to determine the manner in which the membership interest held by Exercise Members and CBOE Seat owners would be converted into the consideration to be received in any demutualization of the CBOE. The Board resolved not to approve or recommend any demutualization providing for a conversion of membership interests in the CBOE into other interests unless the consideration to be received in such transaction is consistent with the conversion of membership interests as determined by the Special Committee. The Special Committee was empowered to engage its own legal counsel and its own financial advisor to assist it in discharging these duties.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

Following the creation of the Special Committee at the July 27, 2006 board meeting through January 2007, the SITF met five times to consider open issues related to the restructuring transaction that had not been delegated to the Special Committee.

On August 23, 2006, the CBOT, in concert with others, initiated a purported class action lawsuit in Delaware against the CBOE and its directors regarding the demutualization of the CBOE. The CBOT lawsuit alleged that the CBOE board had already decided that the Exercise Members would not be entitled to the same consideration as other CBOE members in connection with the restructuring of the CBOE and sought to have the Delaware Chancery Court issue a declaratory judgment and an injunction to require that any Exercise Member would be entitled to the same consideration as a CBOE Seat owner. The CBOE's position was that this suit was premature, as the Special Committee had not arrived at any conclusions regarding the consideration to be received by an Exercise Member.

On September 28, 2006, at a regularly scheduled meeting of the CBOE board of directors, the board was briefed regarding the work on the restructuring transaction. At the request of the Special Committee, the Special Committee's charter was broadened to give the Special Committee the authority to determine whether any of the administrative or regulatory requirements the CBOE's Rules impose upon persons who apply to become Exercise Members should be modified or waived in the event of a CBOE demutualization.

On October 17, 2006 the Chicago Mercantile Exchange Holdings, Inc., or CME Holdings, and CBOT Holdings Inc. announced that CME Holdings would acquire the CBOT. Because of the significant changes to the structure and ownership of the CBOT, and to the rights of CBOT members, that would result from the completion of this proposed transaction, its announcement required the CBOE board to consider the possible impact of the proposed acquisition transaction on the eligibility of CBOT members to become and remain members of the CBOE pursuant to the Exercise Right provided for in Article Fifth(b) of the CBOE's certificate of incorporation.

On December 12, 2006, at a regularly scheduled meeting of the board of directors of the CBOE, lawyers from the CBOE's outside legal counsel, Schiff Hardin, presented a legal analysis of the impact of the CME/CBOT Transaction on the CBOE Exercise Right. Following a discussion from which members of the Special Committee were recused, the board determined that CBOT would no longer have "members" as contemplated by Article Fifth(b) upon the completion of the CME/CBOT Transaction and authorized CBOE management to submit a rule filing to the SEC consisting of (1) an interpretation of Article Fifth(b) in a manner consistent with this determination and (2) authorization for the CBOE, upon completion of the CME/CBOT Transaction, to grant temporary access to former Exercise Members who had exercised and were in good standing as members of the CBOE on December 11, 2006, to the extent and for the period of time necessary to avoid disruption to the CBOE's market as a result of the ineligibility of such persons to maintain the status of Exercise Members. The CBOE submitted this rule filing on December 12, 2006, and amended it on January 17, 2007.

Following the approval of this action, the directors on the Special Committee were invited to rejoin the meeting and were informed of the board's decision. The Special Committee informed the board that, based on the board's interpretation of the impact of the CME Holdings' acquisition on the Exercise Right and based on the board's understanding that the acquisition would likely close prior to the demutualization of the CBOE, the Special Committee would defer further deliberations until such time as it becomes appropriate to either reinstate the Special Committee's deliberations, terminate the Special Committee's existence, or take such other action as is warranted.

On January 4, 2007, the CBOT and the other plaintiffs in the Delaware action against the CBOE filed an amended complaint that challenged the interpretation of Article Fifth(b) that the CBOE had filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission on December 12, 2006. On January 11, 2007, plaintiffs submitted a motion for summary judgment on their claims. In addition to continuing to assert their claims about the amount of consideration to which Exercise Members would be entitled as part of

the CBOE restructuring transaction, plaintiffs sought a declaratory judgment and an injunction to prevent the CBOE from implementing the interpretation of Article Fifth(b) that the CBOE had filed with the Commission. On January 16, 2007, CBOE and the director defendants moved to dismiss the amended complaint to the extent it challenges CBOE's interpretation, on the ground that the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission's jurisdiction to consider such interpretations of Article Fifth(b) preempts any state law challenge to that interpretation. In this motion, defendants further moved to stay consideration of plaintiffs' claims regarding the consideration to which Exercise Members otherwise would be entitled until it was known whether the CME Holdings acquisition of CBOT would close before CBOE's restructuring.

On January 25, 2007, at a regular scheduled meeting of the CBOE board of directors, management made a presentation describing the restructuring transaction and the board approved the proposed terms of the restructuring transaction and authorized the board of CBOE Holdings to file the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part with the SEC.

On March 15, 2007 the Intercontinental Exchange (ICE) made an unsolicited bid to acquire the CBOT in competition with the CME/CBOT Transaction. ICE approached CBOE regarding a potential joint proposal which would be designed to resolve the Exercise Right issue as part of an ICE acquisition of the CBOT. On May 30, 2007 CBOE and ICE announced that they had entered into an exclusive agreement in which each full member of the CBOT holding an exercise right would be entitled to receive \$500,000 in cash and/or debt securities convertible into the stock of a newly created CBOT/ICE Holdings in exchange for relinquishing the exercise right. The agreement was contingent upon the closing of the proposed merger of ICE and CBOT Holdings.

In June 2007 the CBOT Holdings board recommended and the shareholders approved the CME merger proposal. The CME/CBOT Transaction closed on July 12, 2007. During the fall of 2007 and into early 2008 periodic settlement discussions occurred between CBOE and class representatives. The last meeting took place on February 20, 2008. No settlement has been reached.

On January 15, 2008 the SEC approved the CBOE rule filing that CBOT "no longer had 'members' as contemplated by Article Fifth(b) following the completion of the CME/CBOT Transaction." The suit filed in Delaware court by the CBOT and other plaintiffs challenging the CBOE interpretation remains outstanding.

#### **The CBOE's Reasons for the Restructuring Transaction**

In approving the restructuring transaction, the CBOE board of directors considered a number of factors, including the ones discussed in the following paragraphs. In light of the number and wide variety of factors considered in connection with its evaluation of the transaction, the CBOE board of directors did not consider it practicable to, and did not attempt to, quantify or otherwise assign relative weights to the specific factors it considered in reaching its determination. The CBOE board viewed its position as being based on all of the information available and the factors presented to and considered by it. In addition, individual directors may have given different weight to different factors. This explanation of the CBOE's reasons for the proposed restructuring transaction and all other information presented in this section is forward-looking in nature and, therefore, should be read in light of the factors discussed under "Forward-Looking Statements" on page 23.

In reaching its decision, the CBOE board of directors consulted with the CBOE management with respect to strategic, operational and regulatory matters, as well as with its outside legal counsel and financial advisors and the board's special counsel.

The CBOE board of directors believes that changing the CBOE's focus to that of a for-profit business along with modifying the CBOE's corporate and governance structures to be more like those of other for-profit businesses will provide the CBOE with greater flexibility to respond to the demands of a rapidly changing business environment. By being structured as a stock, for-profit corporation, the

CBOE will be able to pursue strategic opportunities to engage in business combinations and joint ventures with other organizations and to access capital markets in ways that are not available to non-stock, membership corporations. As a stock corporation, ownership will be separated from access. Stock will provide a "currency" separate from access that can be used in acquisitions and mergers. Furthermore, our stock will give us the ability to raise capital through stock issuances. We believe that the restructuring transaction will move us one step closer to achieving our key objectives of providing our owners a more liquid investment and creating a framework for a possible future public offering of CBOE Holdings common stock.

The CBOE board of directors also believes that the restructuring of the CBOE will enable the CBOE to enhance its competitiveness with other options exchanges, including both open outcry and electronic markets, while preserving the CBOE's ability to provide trading opportunities and benefits to our members. The proposed changes in our structure will streamline the governance and decision-making process, which will allow us to respond more quickly to changes in the competitive environment. In addition, our for-profit structure will remove ambiguity with respect to objective and priorities and establish shareholder interest as the primary guidepost for decision making. At the same time, our new structure will allow us to provide trading access through trading permits, which will be issued by the exchange. See "The Restructuring Transaction Trading Permits" on page 38 for a discussion of this access. This shift in how access is granted will also alter how we think of the users of our marketplace. Users, as distinct from owners, will become customers of the exchange. It will be clear that the interest of shareholders is served by providing trading opportunities and other benefits to these customers in a way that prompts them to continue to prefer the CBOE to alternative marketplaces. The board believes that the restructuring transactions will allow the CBOE to:

maximize the value of the CBOE's business by adopting a for-profit approach to business with a view towards increasing volume, efficiency and liquidity in the markets it provides;

increase the CBOE's ability to respond more efficiently to changes within the industry, markets and regulations that govern the CBOE through a more streamlined governance and decision making structure, including a reduction in the size of the board and a reduction in the number of member committees;

increase the CBOE's flexibility to diversify and expand its business;

segregate more easily the CBOE's different lines of business into separate subsidiaries through a holding company structure, which could provide greater flexibility in administration and allow these subsidiaries to focus more effectively on particular markets, products or services; and

distribute profits from the operation of its business to its stockholders as determined by its board of directors and as permitted by applicable law.

As such, the restructuring transaction is designed to:

facilitate CBOE Holdings' engaging in other businesses that are either unregulated, or are regulated differently from the CBOE's current business;

provide greater flexibility to finance, acquire or dispose of individual businesses;

create a framework to facilitate public markets for equity securities of CBOE Holdings, capital-raising transactions and other securities issuances, such as the issuance of securities as consideration in an acquisition or merger; and

satisfy the SEC's current policy that at least 20% of the Board of the CBOE should be selected by the members, while providing flexibility in governance at the holding company level.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

The board also considered the following potentially negative factors associated with the restructuring transaction:

the possibility that regulatory or governmental authorities might seek to impose conditions on or otherwise prevent or delay the restructuring transaction;

the risks and costs to the CBOE if the restructuring transaction is not completed, including the potential diversion of management and employee attention, potential employee attrition and the potential effect on business and customer relationships;

the risk that the potential benefits of the restructuring transaction may not be fully or partially realized;

the risk of diverting management focus and resources from other strategic opportunities and from operational matters, and potential disruption associated with the restructuring transaction;

the risk that CBOE members may fail to approve the restructuring transaction;

the risk that the restructuring transaction may be challenged in litigation brought against the CBOE by members of the CBOE, CBOT, CBOT Holdings, stockholders of CBOT Holdings or other persons;

the fees and expenses associated with completing the transaction; and

various other risks associated with the restructuring transaction described under "Risk Factors."

### **Alternatives to the Restructuring Transaction**

In considering the restructuring transaction, the CBOE board of directors also considered a number of strategic alternatives available to the CBOE, including:

remaining a not-for-profit, non-stock membership corporation;

converting to a for-profit, non-stock corporation;

pursuing one or more acquisitions of or by other U.S. or non-U.S. exchanges; and

exploring mergers, alliances and joint ventures with other entities.

The CBOE board of directors believed and continues to believe that these potential risks and drawbacks are outweighed by the potential benefits that the CBOE board expects the CBOE and its members to achieve as a result of the proposed restructuring transaction.

### **What You Will Receive in the Restructuring Transaction**

*CBOE Holdings, Inc. Common Stock.* In the restructuring transaction, each membership existing on the date of the restructuring transaction will be converted into \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class A common stock of CBOE Holdings, consisting of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Series A-1 common stock, \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Series A-2 common stock and \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Series A-3 common stock.

*Transfer of CBOE Holdings Common Stock Following the Restructuring Transaction.* Following the restructuring transaction and unless and until a public offering by CBOE Holdings of its common stock has been completed, pursuant to the certificate of incorporation of CBOE Holdings, transfers of the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock of CBOE Holdings may only take place through the CBOE



## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

membership department or through an agent of CBOE Holdings that has been designated by CBOE Holdings to manage such transfers. The membership department, or its agent, will maintain a record of the prices bid and offered by sellers and buyers and the time such bids and offers are submitted to the membership department. When a bid and offer match, the membership department or its agent will consummate the transaction and inform the parties. It is intended that this process will function much like the existing process for the sale and transfer of CBOE Seats.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

*Transfer Restrictions on CBOE Holdings Common Stock Following a Public Offering.* In the event CBOE Holdings engages in a public offering of its common stock in the future, the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock of CBOE Holdings automatically would become subject to certain transfer restrictions or "lock-up restrictions" under CBOE Holdings' certificate of incorporation, with these lock-up restrictions expiring on the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock as of the 180<sup>th</sup>, 360<sup>th</sup> and 540<sup>th</sup> day, respectively, following the closing date of any such public offering. During any applicable lock-up period, shares of the affected series of CBOE Holdings Class A common stock may not be directly or indirectly assigned, offered for sale, sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of, except pursuant to limited exceptions set forth in the CBOE Holdings certificate of incorporation, which provides for certain permitted transfers to affiliates, family members, qualified trusts and estates, as well as certain pledges and the potential transfer upon a *bona fide* foreclosure resulting therefrom. Subject to possible extension in the event of an organized sale, as set more fully in this proxy statement and prospectus, upon the expiration of the applicable lock-up period with respect to each of the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock, the shares of the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock then scheduled to expire will automatically convert from restricted Class A common stock to unrestricted common stock that will be freely transferable.

### **Who Will Receive the Restructuring Consideration**

The CBOE Holdings common stock issued in the restructuring transaction will be issued to the owner of a CBOE Seat. Therefore, if you are currently a member who owns a CBOE Seat, you will receive the CBOE Holdings common stock issued in the restructuring transaction in exchange for your current membership. On the other hand, because we permit owners of CBOE Seats to lease their CBOE memberships to other persons, it is possible that more than one person may have an interest in the same membership. For instance, during the term of a lease, the lessee is considered to be a member of the CBOE for trading purposes, although, under Delaware law, the owner of the CBOE Seat (or lessor) retains the equity right represented by the CBOE membership and is the member of the CBOE for purposes of ownership. The CBOE Holdings Class A common stock being issued in the restructuring transaction represents an equity interest in CBOE Holdings that is being issued in exchange for the former CBOE member's equity interest in the CBOE. The CBOE Holdings common stock, therefore, will be issued to the owner of the CBOE Seat and not a lessee of a seat.

The Board of Directors of the CBOE has determined that following the CME/CBOT Transaction, there no longer are members of the CBOT who qualify to become or remain a member of the CBOE under Article Fifth(b) of CBOE's certificate of incorporation without having to purchase a separate CBOE membership. The SEC has approved this interpretation of the CBOE's certificate of incorporation by the CBOE Board of Directors. Accordingly, there are no exercise memberships outstanding to be converted in the restructuring transaction.

### **Effect of the Restructuring Transaction on Trading Access**

In the restructuring transaction, memberships in the CBOE and the trading rights they represent will be cancelled when the CBOE memberships are converted into shares of common stock in CBOE Holdings. The CBOE Holdings common stock issued in the restructuring transaction will not provide the holder with any right to have physical or electronic access to the CBOE's trading facilities. Following the restructuring transaction, physical and electronic access to the trading facilities of the CBOE, subject to such limitations and requirements as will be specified in the rules of the CBOE, will be available to individuals and organizations that have obtained a trading permit from the CBOE. For more information regarding trading access following the restructuring transaction, please see " Trading Permits" below. In addition, effective upon completion of the restructuring transaction, each lease of a CBOE Seat will be voided, by operation of law or rule, and the lessee members will cease to have any trading rights under the lease after termination. Members who currently lease their

memberships, however, will have the opportunity to apply for a trading permit following the restructuring transaction. See "Trading Permits" below.

In the restructuring transaction, all CBOE memberships existing on the date of the restructuring transaction will be converted into CBOE Holdings Class A common stock, and the concept of a "member" of the CBOE under Delaware law (i.e., as a holder of equity) will cease to exist. The concept of "member" and "member organizations" of the CBOE for purposes of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, however, will continue to exist after the restructuring transaction (generally including individuals and organizations that have direct access to the CBOE as a result of obtaining a trading permit in the CBOE). Such individuals or organizations, however, will not, by virtue of being a "member" for purposes of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, be an equity owner of CBOE Holdings or any of its subsidiaries. Instead, such individuals and organizations will hold trading permits at the CBOE and, therefore, be subject to the rules and policies of the CBOE. Following the restructuring transaction, we will refer to these individuals and organizations as "Trading Permit Holders."

### **Trading Permits**

*Trading Permits Following the Restructuring Transaction.* While some of the details of the access plan following demutualization are still being developed, we expect that trading permits following the restructuring transaction are likely to have the following attributes:

*Duration.* Initial trading permits will be issued prior to the restructuring transaction and will become effective upon the closing of the restructuring transaction. The CBOE currently plans to issue trading permits that will be valid for terms of one, three or twelve calendar months. The initial trading permits will be valid from the closing date of the restructuring transaction until the end of the applicable period depending on the duration of the permit for which a person has applied. In the future, the CBOE may modify the duration of trading permits depending on various considerations including member demand.

*Availability.* Prior to the date of the restructuring transaction, a member will be able to submit an application for a trading permit to the CBOE in accordance with the procedures that will be established by the CBOE. Provided the applicant is in good standing as of the date of the restructuring transaction and complies with the application procedures established by the CBOE, the CBOE will issue to the applicant, as applicable, a trading permit in respect of (1) each membership not subject to an effective lease as of the date of the restructuring transaction that is owned by the applicant; (2) each membership that is leased as a lessee by the applicant as of the date of the restructuring transaction; and (3) each trading permit issued by the CBOE prior to the Restructuring Transaction that is held by the applicant, provided that in the case of a CBSX trading permit, the CBOE shall issue a Trading Permit in respect of the CBSX trading permit that only provides the right to effect transactions on the CBSX. Under this process, a lessor will not be issued a trading permit with respect to any of the lessor's memberships that are subject to effective leases as of the date of the restructuring transaction. The CBOE also will have the ability to increase, decrease or limit the number of trading permits. In the case of a decrease or limit, however, the CBOE will be restricted from eliminating or reducing the ability to trade one or more product(s) of a member currently trading such product(s), and from eliminating or reducing the ability to act in one or more trading function(s) of a member currently acting in such trading function(s), unless the CBOE is permitted to do so pursuant to a rule filing submitted to the SEC.

*Pricing.* The CBOE will determine the prices of trading permits from time to time and announce those prices to the members. Prices of trading permits may vary based on, for example, whether a person is a liquidity provider or whether a person has floor access.

*Payment.* The entire cost of a trading permit will be due and payable in full in advance on a nonrefundable basis.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

*Issuance.* Permits will be issued to member organizations and individuals. A member organization holding a trading permit in its name will be responsible for paying all fees and charges for that trading permit. An individual holding a trading permit in his or her name will be responsible for paying all fees and charges for that trading permit.

*Extent of Access.* All trading access to CBSX will be through trading permits issued by the Exchange that grant holders the right to trade on CBSX. In addition, any trading permit issued by the Exchange would allow the holder to obtain trading access to OneChicago.

*Ability to Transfer or Assign.* Trading permits will only be issued by the CBOE and cannot be leased or transferred to any person under any circumstances, except as described below. In this regard, a member organization may change the designation of the nominee in respect of each trading permit it holds on a form and in a manner prescribed by the CBOE. In addition, a Trading Permit Holder may, with the prior written consent of the CBOE, transfer a trading permit to a qualified and approved member organization (i) which is an affiliate or (ii) which continues substantially the same business of such trading permit holder without regard to the form of the transaction used to achieve such continuation, for example, merger, sale of substantially all assets, reincorporation, reorganization or the like.

*Approval.* Any individual or organization wishing to obtain a trading permit would be subject to applicable regulatory requirements under the Rules.

*Renewal.* Prior to the expiration of a trading permit, the Trading Permit Holder may notify the Exchange that the holder is terminating the trading permit or may file an application with the Exchange to change the trading permit. If the Trading Permit Holder does not take either of these actions, the holder's trading permit will be automatically renewed for the same period of time as the expiring permit.

Following the restructuring transaction, the CBOE intends to keep the existing appointment process (e.g., class quoting and appointment costs) specified in the rules. The CBOE also will have the authority to issue various types of trading permits that will allow Trading Permit Holders to: (i) act in one or more of the trading functions permitted under the Exchange's rules (e.g., floor broker, market maker, etc.); and (ii) subject to the appointment process (e.g., class quoting limits and appointment costs) in the rules, to trade one or more of the securities permitted to be traded on the Exchange. Under this provision, for example, the Exchange would have the authority to issue trading permits that will allow applicants to act as specific types liquidity providers in particular options classes.

The CBOE's program for providing trading access following the restructuring transaction will be in accordance with the CBOE's rules as in effect at that time. Before the rules go into effect, they must be filed with and approved by the SEC. As part of that process, they will be published for comment by interested persons. Accordingly, the access rules as finally adopted may differ from those described above.

*Procedure to Obtain Trading Permit Following the Restructuring Transaction.* Prior to the completion of the restructuring transaction, the CBOE will notify the current members of the CBOE of the timing of the proposed restructuring transaction as well as the terms and conditions then applicable to the trading permits, and will explain the manner and terms upon which an individual or organization may obtain a trading permit. As described above, all members (whether owners or lessees) who are currently using a membership to trade on the CBOE as of the close of the restructuring transaction will be granted permits if they are in good standing and comply with the application procedures. A member as of the close of the restructuring transaction who does not apply to receive a new permit at the time of the restructuring transaction will not receive any priority if he or she should return and seek a permit at a later date. Depending on the level of interest indicated by the members, the CBOE may allow persons who did not previously have memberships to receive trading permits upon completion of the restructuring transaction. The rules applicable to trading permits will be substantially similar to

those in place today with respect to memberships. Subject to applicable legal requirements, the CBOE reserves the right to limit the number of trading permits to be made available at any time and may reduce the number of authorized trading permits, as described above.

### **Organized Sales**

After the completion of a public offering, CBOE Holdings will have the right to conduct organized sales of the Class A common stock of CBOE Holdings issued in the restructuring transactions when the transfer restriction period applicable to the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock of CBOE Holdings is scheduled to expire. The purpose of this right is to enable CBOE Holdings to facilitate a more orderly distribution of its common stock into the public market. If CBOE Holdings elects to conduct an organized sale, no shares of the Series A-1, A-2 or A-3 common stock of CBOE Holdings for which transfer restrictions are scheduled to lapse or of any other series that is subject to transfer restrictions may be sold during the applicable transfer restriction period, except as part of the organized sale or in a permitted transfer. Holders of the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock may elect to participate in such organized sale but are not required to do so.

For a discussion of organized sales and the procedures to be followed in the event CBOE Holdings determines to conduct an organized sale, please see "Description of CBOE Holdings Capital Stock Organized Sales" on page 131.

### **Amendments to the CBOE Certificate of Incorporation, Constitution and Bylaws**

As part of the restructuring transaction, the bylaws and certificate of incorporation for the CBOE will be amended and restated to reflect the new holding company structure, certain technical amendments required as a result of converting from a membership organization to a stock corporation and to change the capital structure and governing structure contained in such documents. The amended bylaws of the CBOE will replace the CBOE's current Constitution, and following the restructuring transaction, the CBOE bylaws will no longer include the CBOE Rules. Please review carefully all the terms and conditions of the bylaws and certificate of incorporation of not only the CBOE, but also CBOE Holdings. We have included the form of certificate of incorporation for CBOE Holdings and form of bylaws for CBOE Holdings in this proxy statement and prospectus as Annex C and D, respectively. The form of amended and restated certificate of incorporation of the CBOE and form of bylaws of the CBOE are also included in this proxy statement and prospectus as Annex E and F, respectively.

Some of the more significant provisions of the CBOE and CBOE Holdings certificates of incorporation and bylaws are summarized below. For additional information on capital stock and corporate governance of the CBOE and CBOE Holdings see "Comparison Of Rights Prior to and After the Restructuring Transaction" on page 137.

*Capital Stock.* Pursuant to its certificate of incorporation, CBOE Holdings is authorized to issue (i) \_\_\_\_\_ shares of unrestricted common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 as per share and (iii) and 20,000,000 shares of preferred stock. After the restructuring transaction, the CBOE will be authorized to issue 1,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share. All CBOE shares will be held by CBOE Holdings.

*Voting Rights.* After the restructuring transaction, you will hold ownership interests in CBOE Holdings and not the CBOE. These new ownership interests will entitle you to vote on matters pertaining to CBOE Holdings. You will no longer vote on matters at the CBOE. CBOE Holdings, as the sole stockholder of the CBOE, will have the right to vote generally with respect to CBOE matters, including for the election of directors and on other matters as required by the bylaws, certificate of incorporation and the law of the State of Delaware. As a stockholder of CBOE Holdings you will be entitled to vote along with all other holders of CBOE Holdings common stock generally with respect to

CBOE Holdings matters, including for the election of directors and on other matters required by the bylaws, certificate of incorporation or the laws of the State of Delaware.

*Voting Limitations.* No person, together with its related persons, may vote or cause to vote more than 10% of the voting power of CBOE Holdings without the prior approval of the board of directors of CBOE Holdings and, in certain circumstances, the SEC. In the event that CBOE Holdings completes a public offering of its common stock, the voting percentage that any person would be permitted to control, whether through beneficially ownership or other agreement, would increase from 10% to 20% of the total number of votes entitled to be cast on any matter. This limitation is described in more detail below at "Description Of CBOE Holdings Capital Stock."

*Ownership Limitations.* No person, together with its related persons, may directly or indirectly beneficially own more than 10% of any class of securities of CBOE Holdings without the prior approval of the board of directors of CBOE Holdings and, in certain circumstances, the SEC. In the event that CBOE Holdings completes a public offering of its common stock, the ownership percentage that a person would be permitted to beneficially own would increase from 10% to 20% of the total outstanding shares of CBOE Holdings common stock. For additional information about this limitation and additional information about the capital stock of CBOE Holdings see "Description of CBOE Holdings Capital Stock" on page 126.

*Board of Directors.* There will be a separate board of directors for each of the CBOE and CBOE Holdings. It is anticipated that the same individuals will be on each board immediately following the restructuring transaction. After the restructuring transaction, the CBOE board will be reduced from 23 directors to 13 directors. The CBOE Holdings board will also have 13 directors. The CBOE Holdings board will consist of the CBOE Holdings' chief executive officer and 12 other directors, no less than two-thirds of whom will at all times meet the independence requirements of CBOE Holdings and those established by the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE, listing standards. The CBOE board will consist of the CBOE's chief executive officer as well as seven non-industry directors and five industry directors, as each term is defined in the applicable bylaws and certificate of incorporation. Failure of a director to maintain the categorical requirements of either a non-industry or an industry director may result in the director's removal from the board. Directors of each of the CBOE and CBOE Holdings will be elected by a plurality of votes. The CBOE board will continue to be a classified board with staggered terms of office, however, the board will consist of two classes of directors, each of which will serve for two years, as opposed to the current board that consists of three classes of directors, each of which serves for a term of three years. There is no limit on the number of terms a director may serve on either board.

*Nomination of Directors.* After the restructuring transaction, the Nominating and Governance Committee of the CBOE will be comprised solely of board members and will nominate all directors for election at the CBOE. It is currently anticipated that the members of the Nominating and Governance Committee of the CBOE will be the same as the members of the Nominating and Governance Committee of CBOE Holdings. At the CBOE, however, the Nominating and Governance Committee will have an Industry Director-Subcommittee, which will consist of all of the industry directors serving on the Nominating and Governance Committee. The Industry Director-Subcommittee shall select industry directors that equal at least 20% of the directors serving on the board of the CBOE. For a discussion of the nomination procedures at each of CBOE Holdings and the CBOE, please see "Directors and Management of the CBOE And CBOE Holdings After the Restructuring Transaction Committees of the CBOE Holdings Board of Directors Nominating and Governance Committee" on page 104.

*Exercise Right.* As part of the restructuring transaction, the certificate of incorporation of the CBOE will be revised to remove Article Fifth(b) as it would no longer be applicable to a demutualized CBOE. In any event, as a result of the CME/CBOT Transaction, there no longer are members of the

CBOT who qualify to become a member of the CBOE under Article Fifth(b). The Board of Directors of the CBOE has determined that following the consummation of the CME/CBOT Transaction, there no longer are members of the CBOT who qualify to become a member of the CBOE under Article Fifth(b) of CBOE's certificate of incorporation without having to purchase a separate CBOE membership. On January 15, 2008, the SEC unanimously approved CBOE's rate filing setting forth the Board of Directors interpretation of this result. As a result and in connection with the other amendments being made to the CBOE's certificate of incorporation, Article Fifth(b) of the CBOE's certificate of incorporation will be deleted as part of the restructuring transaction. Following the restructuring transaction, there will no longer be any reference in the CBOE certificate of incorporation to the Exercise Right described in the former certificate of incorporation of the CBOE.

#### **Amendments to the CBOE Rules**

As part of the restructuring transaction, the CBOE's Rules will be amended to reflect that access to the CBOE's trading facilities will be made available through the issuance of trading permits. The CBOE is currently discussing its rule filing with respect to these changes with the SEC.

#### **Shares of CBOE Holdings reserved for future issuance to CBOE Holdings Management**

The CBOE is currently discussing the possible adoption of equity compensation plans pursuant to which management of CBOE Holdings would be granted equity compensation as determined by the board of directors of CBOE Holdings from time to time. As of May 6, 2008, however, no such equity compensation plans had been adopted.

#### **Certain Relationships and Related-Party Transactions**

Currently, 11 of the 23 CBOE directors are individuals who are members of the CBOE or are officers, directors or employees of or are affiliated with organizations that are members of the CBOE. Following the restructuring transaction, approximately five of the 13 directors of CBOE Holdings will be individuals who either will hold trading permits in the CBOE or will be officers, directors, employees or affiliates of organizations that will hold trading permits in the CBOE. These individuals and organizations that are currently members of the CBOE (and who will become holders of trading permits in the CBOE) derive a substantial portion of their income from their trading or clearing activities on or through the CBOE. The amount of income that a current member and a future holder of a trading permit may derive from its trading or clearing activities at the CBOE is in part dependent on the fees these individuals or organizations are charged to trade, clear and access our markets and the rules and structure of our markets. Current members and future holders of trading permits, many of whom do or will act as brokers and traders, benefit from trading rules, privileges and discounts that enhance their trading opportunities and profits. Current members pay fees (and future holders of CBOE trading permits will pay fees), either directly or indirectly, to the CBOE in connection with the services we provide, which in many cases could be substantial to the member (or future permit holder). The payments made by our directors that are currently members of the CBOE or affiliated with members of the CBOE (and who will become holders of trading permits or affiliated with holders of trading permits following the restructuring transaction) are on terms no more favorable than terms given to unaffiliated persons.

Over the past three years, three different CBOE directors, Edward T. Tilly, John E. Smollen and Bradley G. Griffith, served as the Vice Chairman of the CBOE and received compensation from the CBOE for such service. For a description of the compensation paid to these individuals as Vice Chairman, please see "Directors and Management of the CBOE and CBOE Holdings After the Restructuring Transaction Compensation of Directors and Executive Officers" on page 114.

The CBOE entered into a one-year consulting arrangement, commencing on January 1, 2007, with Mark F. Duffy, one of its directors, under which Mr. Duffy advises the CBOE on various matters

related to the restructuring and other business initiatives. Mr. Duffy is paid for services actually provided at an hourly rate, subject to a minimum for the year of \$200,000. This arrangement was renewed for 2008.

### **Regulatory Approvals**

*SEC Approvals.* The CBOE is registered as a national securities exchange pursuant to Section 6 of the Exchange Act. As a registered national securities exchange, the CBOE must comply with certain obligations under the Exchange Act. Under Section 19 of the Exchange Act and the related rules of the SEC, all changes in the rules of an SRO, such as the CBOE, must be submitted to the SEC for approval, including proposed amendments to the certificate of incorporation, bylaws or Constitution of the CBOE. No proposed rule change can take effect unless approved by the SEC or otherwise permitted by Section 19. As such, the proposed amendments to the CBOE's certificate of incorporation, Constitution and Rules that are a necessary part of the restructuring transaction will need to be approved by the SEC prior to the restructuring transaction and these amendments taking effect.

Under Section 19 of the Exchange Act, the text of the proposed rule changes, together with a concise general statement of the statutory basis and the purpose of the change, must be submitted to the SEC, which then gives interested parties the opportunity to comment by publishing the proposal in the Federal Register. Critical comment letters typically are forwarded to the SRO for response. Within a period of 35 days of the publication of the proposed rule change (or a longer period of up to 90 days of the publication, if the SEC considers it appropriate), the SEC must either approve the proposal, or institute proceedings to determine whether the proposed rule change should be disapproved. Such proceedings should be concluded within 180 days of the date of the publication of the proposed rule change, although the SEC may extend the deadline by another 60 days if necessary. The date of publication also may be delayed for reasons outside the control of the CBOE; therefore, the time periods provided above will not begin to run until the proposal is published. The SEC will approve a proposed rule change if it finds that the change is consistent with the requirements of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations of the Exchange Act. SROs may consent to extensions of any of these periods and, as a practical matter, will generally do so while addressing any concerns raised by the SEC staff.

Pursuant to Rule 19b-4 under the Exchange Act, the SEC's approval of the changes to the certificate of incorporation, Constitution and Rules of the CBOE as well as the forms of certificate of incorporation and bylaws of CBOE Holdings, is a condition to the completion of the restructuring transaction.

*Approvals under State Securities and "Blue Sky" Laws.* Approvals or authorizations may be required under applicable state securities, or "blue sky," laws in connection with the issuance of CBOE Holdings common stock in the restructuring transaction. Any approval of any governmental entity required for the consummation of the restructuring transaction is a condition to the completion of the restructuring transaction, unless the failure to obtain this approval would not reasonably be expected to result in a material adverse effect on the CBOE and its subsidiaries.

*General.* While we believe that we will receive the requisite regulatory approvals for the changes to our certificate of incorporation, Constitution and Rules that will be part of the restructuring transaction, there can be no assurances regarding the timing of the approvals, our ability to obtain the approvals on satisfactory terms or the absence of litigation challenging these approvals. There can likewise be no assurance that U.S. federal, state or foreign regulatory authorities will not attempt to challenge the restructuring transaction, or, if a challenge is made, as to the results of the challenge.



### **Restrictions on Sales of Shares by Affiliates of the CBOE**

The shares of CBOE Holdings Class A common stock to be issued in connection with the restructuring transaction will be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and will be freely transferable under the Securities Act, except for shares of CBOE Holdings common stock issued to any person who is deemed to be an "affiliate" of the CBOE at the time of the special meeting. While the CBOE Holdings Class A common stock issued in the restructuring transaction may be freely transferable under the Securities Act, it will be subject to transfer restrictions under the CBOE Holdings' certificate of incorporation. Following the transfer restriction period established in the certificate of incorporation, stock issued in the restructuring transaction will be freely transferable. For a description of these restrictions, see " Amendments to the CBOE Certificate of Incorporation, Constitution and Bylaws" above. Persons who may be deemed to be affiliates include individuals or entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with the CBOE, and may include our executive officers and directors, as well as our significant stockholders. In addition to the other restrictions imposed on shares of CBOE Holdings stock, affiliates may not sell their shares of CBOE Holdings common stock acquired in connection with the restructuring transaction except pursuant to:

an effective registration statement under the Securities Act covering the resale of those shares;

an exemption under paragraph (d) of Rule 145 under the Securities Act; or

any other applicable exemption under the Securities Act.

The CBOE expects that each of its affiliates will agree with CBOE Holdings that the affiliate will not transfer any shares of stock received in the restructuring transaction, except in compliance with the Securities Act. Resales of CBOE Holdings common stock by affiliates of the CBOE and CBOE Holdings are not being registered pursuant to the registration statement of which this document forms a part.

### **Stock Exchange Listing**

We do not currently intend to list the common stock of CBOE Holdings on any stock exchange immediately following the completion of the restructuring transaction. If CBOE Holdings engages in a public offering, the common stock of CBOE Holdings likely would be listed at that time. There can be no assurances, however, that a public offering of CBOE Holdings will occur or that the common stock of CBOE Holdings will ultimately be listed on any stock exchange.

### **Appraisal Rights of Dissenting Members**

Holders of CBOE memberships are entitled to appraisal rights under Section 262 of the Delaware General Corporation Law ("Section 262") in connection with the Merger, provided that they comply with the conditions established by Section 262. Section 262 is reprinted in its entirety as Annex H hereto. The following discussion does not purport to be a complete statement of the law relating to appraisal rights and is qualified in its entirety by reference to Annex H. The following summary does not constitute any legal or other advice nor does it constitute a recommendation that members exercise their appraisal rights under Section 262.

**THIS DISCUSSION AND ANNEX H SHOULD BE REVIEWED CAREFULLY BY ANY HOLDER WHO WISHES TO EXERCISE STATUTORY APPRAISAL RIGHTS OR WHO WISHES TO PRESERVE THE RIGHT TO DO SO, AS FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THE PROCEDURES SET FORTH HEREIN OR THEREIN MAY RESULT IN THE LOSS OF APPRAISAL RIGHTS.**

Members of record who desire to exercise their appraisal rights must: (i) hold a CBOE membership on the date of making a demand for appraisal; (ii) continuously hold such CBOE membership through the effective time of the restructuring transaction; (iii) deliver a properly executed

written demand for appraisal to the CBOE prior to the taking of the vote on the restructuring transaction at the special meeting of members; (iv) file any necessary petition in the Delaware Court of Chancery, as more fully described below, within 120 days after the effective time of the restructuring transaction; (v) not vote in favor of adoption of the restructuring transaction; and (vi) otherwise satisfy all of the conditions described more fully below and in Annex H.

A CBOE member who makes the demand described below with respect to a CBOE membership, who continuously is a member through the effective time of the merger, who otherwise complies with the statutory requirements of Section 262 and who neither votes in favor of the restructuring transaction nor consents thereto in writing will be entitled, if the restructuring transaction is consummated, to have his or her membership appraised by the Delaware Court of Chancery and to receive payment in cash of the "fair value" of the membership, exclusive of any element of value arising from the accomplishment or expectation of the restructuring transaction, together with a fair rate of interest, if any, as determined by the court. Pursuant to paragraph (a) of Section 262, all references to "stockholder" and "shares" in Section 262, to the extent applicable, apply to members and the membership interests held by such members, respectively. All references in this summary of appraisal rights to a "member" or "holders of CBOE memberships" are to the record holder or holders of CBOE memberships.

ANY HOLDER OF A CBOE MEMBERSHIP WHO DESIRES TO EXERCISE HIS OR HER RIGHT TO DISSENT FROM THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTION MUST DELIVER TO THE CBOE A WRITTEN DEMAND FOR APPRAISAL OF HIS OR HER MEMBERSHIP PRIOR TO THE TAKING OF THE VOTE ON THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTION AT THE SPECIAL MEETING OF MEMBERS. SUCH WRITTEN DEMAND MUST REASONABLY INFORM THE CBOE OF THE IDENTITY OF THE MEMBER OF RECORD AND OF SUCH MEMBER'S INTENTION TO DEMAND APPRAISAL OF ANY MEMBERSHIPS HELD BY SUCH MEMBER.

A demand for appraisal must be executed by or on behalf of the CBOE member of record.

A MEMBER WHO ELECTS TO EXERCISE APPRAISAL RIGHTS SHOULD MAIL OR DELIVER HIS OR HER WRITTEN DEMAND TO: CHICAGO BOARD OPTIONS EXCHANGE, INCORPORATED, 400 SOUTH LASALLE, CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60605, ATTENTION: OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY.

Prior to or within ten days after the effective time of the restructuring transaction, the surviving corporation must provide notice of the effective time to all members who have complied with Section 262. Within 120 days after the effective time, either the surviving corporation or any member who has complied with the required conditions of Section 262 may file a petition in the Delaware Court, with a copy served on the surviving corporation in the case of a petition filed by a member, demanding a determination of the fair value of the memberships of all dissenting members. The surviving corporation does not currently intend to file an appraisal petition, and members seeking to exercise appraisal rights should not assume that the surviving corporation will file such a petition or that the surviving corporation will initiate any negotiations with respect to the fair value of such memberships. Accordingly, members who desire to have their memberships appraised should initiate any petitions necessary for the perfection of their appraisal rights within the time periods and in the manner prescribed in Section 262. Within 120 days after the effective time, any member who has theretofore complied with the applicable provisions of Section 262 will be entitled, upon written request, to receive from the surviving corporation a statement setting forth the aggregate number of memberships not voted in favor of the merger and with respect to which demands for appraisal were received by the CBOE and the number of holders of such memberships. Such statement must be mailed within ten days after the written request thereof has been received by the surviving corporation or within ten days after expiration of the time for delivery of demands for appraisal under Section 262, whichever is later.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

If a petition for an appraisal is timely filed, by a holder of a membership and a copy thereof served upon the surviving corporation, the surviving corporation will then be obligated within twenty (20) days to file with the Delaware Register in Chancery a duly verified list containing the names and addresses of all members who have demanded an appraisal of their membership and with whom agreements as to the value of their membership have not been reached. After notice to the members as required by the court, the Delaware Court of Chancery is empowered to conduct a hearing on the Petition to determine those members who have complied with Section 262 and who have become entitled to appraisal rights thereunder.

After determining the holders of memberships entitled to appraisal, the Delaware Court of Chancery will appraise the CBOE memberships owned by such members, determining the fair value of such memberships exclusive of any element of value arising from the accomplishment or expectation of the restructuring transaction, together with a fair rate of interest, if any, to be paid upon the amount to be the fair value. In determining fair value, the Delaware Court is to take into account all relevant factors. The Delaware Supreme Court has stated that "proof of value by any techniques or methods which are generally considered acceptable in the financial community and otherwise admissible in court" should be considered in an appraisal proceeding, and that, "fair price obviously requires consideration of all relevant factors involving the value of a company."

The Delaware Supreme Court stated that, in making this determination of fair value, the court must consider market value, asset value, dividends, earnings prospects, the nature of the enterprise and any other facts that could be ascertained as of the date of the transaction that throw any light on future prospects of the surviving corporation. Section 262 provides that fair value is to be "exclusive of any element of value arising from the accomplishment or expectation of the merger." In *Cede & Co. v. Technicolor, Inc.*, the Delaware Supreme of Delaware stated that such exclusion is a "narrow exclusion [that] does not encompass known elements of value," but which rather applies only to the speculative elements of value arising from such accomplishment or expectation. In *Weinberger v. UOP, Inc.*, the Supreme Court of Delaware also stated that "elements of future value, including the nature of the enterprise, which are known or susceptible of proof as of the date of the merger and not the product of speculation, may be considered."

Members considering seeking appraisal should recognize that the fair value of their memberships as determined under Section 262 could be more than, the same as or less than the consideration to be received in the restructuring transaction if they did not seek appraisal of their memberships. The cost of the appraisal proceeding (which do not include attorneys fees or fees and expenses of experts) may be determined by the Delaware Court and taxed against the parties as the Delaware Court deems equitable in the circumstances. Upon application of dissenting members of the CBOE, the Delaware Court may order that all or a portion of the expenses incurred by any dissenting members in connection with the appraisal proceeding, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and the fees and expenses of experts, be charged pro rata against the value of all memberships entitled to appraisal.

If any member who demands appraisal of his or her membership fails to perfect, or successfully withdraws or loses such holder's right to appraisal, the holder's membership will be deemed to have been converted at the effective time of the restructuring transaction into the restructuring consideration applicable to other memberships. A member will fail to perfect, or effectively lose or withdraw, the member's right to appraisal if no petition for appraisal is filed within 120 days after the effective time of the restructuring transaction or if the member delivers to the surviving corporation a written withdrawal of the member's demand for appraisal and an acceptance of the consideration in accordance with Section 262. Any holder of CBOE memberships who has duly demanded appraisal in compliance with Section 262 will not, after the effective time, be entitled to vote for any purpose any memberships subject to such demand or to receive payment of dividends or other distributions on such

memberships, except for dividends or distributions payable to members of record at a date prior to the effective time.

Any member may withdraw a demand for appraisal and accept the restructuring transaction consideration by delivering to the surviving corporation a written withdrawal of the demand for appraisal, except that (1) any attempt to withdraw made more than 60 days after the effective time of the restructuring transaction will require written approval of the surviving corporation, and (2) no appraisal proceeding in the Delaware Court will be dismissed as to any member without the approval of the Delaware Court, and the approval may be conditioned upon terms the Delaware Court deems just. If the member fails to perfect, successfully withdraws or loses the appraisal right, the member's membership will be converted into solely the restructuring transaction consideration.

FAILURE TO TAKE ANY REQUIRED STEP IN CONNECTION WITH THE EXERCISE OF APPRAISAL RIGHTS MAY RESULT IN TERMINATION OF SUCH RIGHTS. IN VIEW OF THE COMPLEXITY OF THESE PROVISIONS OF THE DELAWARE GENERAL CORPORATION LAW, MEMBERS WHO ARE CONSIDERING EXERCISING THEIR RIGHTS UNDER SECTION 262 SHOULD CONSULT WITH THEIR LEGAL ADVISORS.

**Recommendation of the Restructuring Transaction by the CBOE Board of Directors**

On January 25, 2007, the CBOE board of directors determined, by vote, that the restructuring transaction is advisable and in the best interests of the CBOE and its members and approved the associated amendments to the CBOE's Constitution and Rules. **The CBOE board of directors recommends that CBOE members vote "FOR" the adoption of the agreement and plan or merger to effect the restructuring transaction at the CBOE's special meeting of members.**

## UNAUDITED SELECTED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table sets forth selected consolidated financial and other information for the CBOE. You should read the following selected consolidated financial and other information together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes, the unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial statements and other financial information included elsewhere in this document and the "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" section of this proxy statement and prospectus. We have derived the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2007 and 2006, and operating data for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005 from the audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included in Annex A of this proxy statement and prospectus. We have derived the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2005 and 2004, and June 30, 2004 and 2003 and the operating data for fiscal year ended December 31, 2004, the six months ended December 31, 2005 and 2004, and the years ended June 30, 2004 and 2003 from our audited consolidated financial statements which are not included in this proxy statement and prospectus. In 2004 the CBOE converted from a fiscal year that ended on June 30 to a fiscal year that ends on December 31. Because of this conversion, it was necessary for the CBOE to have a six-month reporting period ending on December 31, 2004.

	Year Ended Dec 31, 2007	Year Ended Dec 31, 2006	Year Ended Dec 31, 2005	Six Mos. Ended Dec 31, 2005	Six Mos. Ended Dec 31, (1) 2004	Year Ended June 30, 2004	Year Ended June 30, 2003
(dollars in thousands, except per share data)							
<b>Operating Data</b>							
Revenue							
Transaction Fees	\$ 270,935	\$ 186,285	\$ 143,254	\$ 75,457	\$ 60,763	\$ 116,344	\$ 104,827
Other Member Fees	26,468	22,270	23,347	11,544	12,035	25,465	26,642
OPRA Income	18,892	19,965	16,749	8,417	7,885	14,543	15,614
Regulatory Fees	14,346	13,817	11,835	6,085	5,730	11,289	10,800
Investment Income	8,031	4,743	2,016	1,208	369	338	368
Other	13,629	10,906	5,854	3,168	2,144	5,735	5,541
<b>Total</b>	<b>352,301</b>	<b>257,986</b>	<b>203,055</b>	<b>105,879</b>	<b>88,926</b>	<b>173,714</b>	<b>163,792</b>
Expenses							
Employee Costs	83,538	79,782	74,678	38,545	33,155	69,304	64,094
Outside Services	23,374	20,455	18,404	10,730	8,934	15,242	11,794
Facilities Costs	4,306	4,281	3,925	2,272	1,978	4,389	4,240
Data Processing	19,612	19,078	19,304	9,736	9,169	18,022	17,771
Travel & Promotion	9,640	7,209	6,796	3,458	2,869	6,406	4,853
Depreciation & Amortization	25,338	28,189	28,349	14,372	15,950	29,685	29,252

Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

Royalty Fees	28,956	23,552	21,950	10,676	8,997	15,847	11,028
Net loss from investment in affiliates	939	757	203	(471)	1,391	4,359	4,165
Impairment of investment in affiliate and other assets	0	121	2,757	1,832	1,169	2,453	0
Other	16,647	2,535	6,796	3,512	2,881	5,352	3,204
Total Expense	212,350	185,959	183,162	94,662	86,493	171,059	150,401
Income Before Taxes	139,951	72,027	19,893	11,217	2,433	2,655	13,391
Provision for Taxes							
Current	57,724	34,495	9,925	5,540	(1,454)	1,333	5,201
Deferred	(941)	(4,576)	(927)	(508)	2,694	(329)	798
Total Tax Provision	56,783	29,919	8,998	5,032	1,240	1,004	5,999
Net Income	\$ 83,168	\$ 42,108	\$ 10,895	\$ 6,185	\$ 1,193	\$ 1,651	\$ 7,392

Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

	Year Ended		Year Ended		Six Mos.		Six Mos.		Year Ended	
	Dec 31,	Dec 31,	Dec 31,	Dec 31,	Dec 31,	Dec 31, (1)	Dec 31, (1)	Dec 31,	Dec 31,	June 30,
	2007	2006	2005	2005	2005	2004	2004	2004	2003	
(dollars in thousands, except per share data)										
<b>Balance Sheet Data</b>										
Total assets	\$ 341,695	\$ 255,826	\$ 202,185	\$ 202,185	\$ 198,967	\$ 176,234	\$ 175,784			
Total liabilities	75,328	72,437	61,277	61,277	64,127	42,587	43,788			
Total equity	266,367	183,389	140,908	140,908	134,840	133,647	131,996			
<b>Pro forma Data</b>										
Net income (loss) per share (2)	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]			
Working capital (3)	\$ 173,963	\$ 94,081	\$ 59,912	\$ 59,912	\$ 42,911	\$ 36,788	\$ 30,143			
Capital expenditures (4)	32,095	28,700	21,011	10,948	15,462	23,334	25,047			
Number of full time employees at the end of the period	586	626	673	673	686	698	725			
Sales price per CBOE membership										
High	\$ 3,150	\$ 1,775	\$ 875	\$ 875	\$ 420	\$ 340	\$ 210			
Low	\$ 1,800	\$ 850	\$ 299	\$ 600	\$ 270	\$ 190	\$ 132			

- (1) In 2004, the CBOE converted its fiscal year from the year ending June 30 to the year ending December 31. Because of this transition, the CBOE reported results for the six months ended December 31, 2004.
- (2) Based on [ ] shares issued and outstanding immediately following the completion of the restructuring transactions.
- (3) Equals current assets minus current liabilities.
- (4) Does not include new investments in affiliates or the disposition of interests in affiliates.

**CBOE MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*The following discussion of the CBOE's financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements of the CBOE and the notes thereto included in this document. The following discussion contains forward-looking statements. Actual results could differ materially from the results discussed in the forward-looking statements. See "Risk Factors" and "Forward-Looking Statements" above.*

**Overview**

The primary business of the CBOE is the operation of markets for the trading of listed options contracts for two broad product categories: the stocks of individual corporations and stock market indices. In addition to traditional open outcry markets, we offer electronic trading through our hybrid trading model that was developed and implemented, beginning in June 2003. Until June 2003, the majority of all of our options trading was conducted in an open outcry environment. We derive a substantial portion of our revenue from exchange fees relating to the trading in our markets; these fees accounted for 77% of our total revenues in 2007. Other revenues are generated by dues payments and user fees from our members, from the sale of market data generated by trading in our markets, and regulatory related fees, which accounted for 8%, 5% and 4%, respectively, of our total revenue in calendar year 2007. In general, our revenues are primarily driven by the number of contracts traded on the exchange. In order to increase the volume of contracts traded on our markets, we strive to develop and promote contracts designed to satisfy the trading, hedging and risk-management needs of our market participants.

It is important to note that up until January 1, 2006, the CBOE operated generally as a non-profit organization. Our fee schedules and expense budgets were designed to achieve a break even operation. When volume and revenue exceeded budgeted levels, transaction fees were generally reduced to avoid generating surpluses beyond the CBOE's needs for working capital. As of January 1, 2006, the Board of Directors of the CBOE instructed management to begin a transition to operating the CBOE on a for-profit basis. Therefore, the historical financial information provided herein will not necessarily be indicative of future performance and should be read in that context.

***Transaction Fees***

The largest source of the CBOE's operating revenues is transaction fee revenue. Transaction fee revenue is a function of three variables: (1) exchange fee rates, determined for the most part by contract type; (2) trading volume; and (3) transaction mix between contract type (member versus non-member). Because our trading fees are assessed on a per contract basis, our exchange fee revenues are highly correlated to the volume of contracts traded on our markets. While exchange fee rates are established by the CBOE, trading volume and transaction mix are primarily influenced by factors outside the CBOE's control. These external factors include: price volatility in the underlying securities and national and international economic and political conditions. This category of revenue accounted for 76.9%, 72.2% and 70.5%, of our total revenue in 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

Recent years have seen a steady increase in the total trading volume on U.S. options exchanges. According to the Options Clearing Corporation, or OCC, total option contract volume in 2004, 2005, 2006 and 2007 was, respectively, 1.2 billion, 1.5 billion, 2.0 billion and 2.9 billion contracts, representing year-over-year growth of 28% in 2005, 35% in 2006 and 41% in 2007. The CBOE has also experienced consistent increases in trading volumes over the last several years. Total volume at the CBOE was 361.1 million, 468.2 million, 674.7 million and 944.5 million contracts traded in 2004, 2005, 2006 and 2007, respectively, representing annual growth of 30% in 2005, 44% in 2006 and 40% in 2007. Contract



## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

trading volume levels in 2005, 2006 and 2007 were consecutive CBOE record highs. Revenue is recorded as transactions occur on a trade-date basis.

The following chart illustrates trading volume across the different categories of products traded at the CBOE:

	Annual Options Contract Volume			
	2007	2006	2005	2004
Equity	500,964,713	390,657,577	275,646,980	224,316,863
Cash Index	230,517,843	157,575,349	115,657,828	85,420,267
Exchange Traded Funds	212,979,241	126,481,092	76,878,867	51,259,036
Interest Rate	10,127	21,330	65,626	90,608
<b>Total</b>	<b>944,471,924</b>	<b>674,735,348</b>	<b>468,249,301</b>	<b>361,086,774</b>

The equity category reflects trading in options contracts on the stocks of individual companies. Cash index options include options contracts on stock indexes settled in cash. Exchange traded funds (ETFs) are baskets of stocks designed to generally track an index, but which trade like individual stocks. Interest rate options are cash settled options that are based on the interest rates of treasury securities. The growth in trading volume at the CBOE is attributable to growth in trading volume of cash index options, ETFs and equity based securities. Within our cash index products, 69% of the volume and 74% of the increase in volume from 2006 to 2007 is attributable to contracts on our S&P 500, or SPX, contract, our largest product. Within our ETF products, 36% of the volume and 36% of the increase in volume from 2006 to 2007 is attributable to contracts on our Russell 2000 Index Fund, or IWM, contract, our second highest volume product in 2007. We believe that the recent growth in trading volume is due to industry-wide factors, as well as CBOE-specific factors.

Increasing investor sophistication and focus on risk management and improved accessibility through continued technological improvements have resulted in an increase in the use of options by those institutions and individuals who have traditionally invested in cash-based security markets. In addition, our markets have attracted a number of new investors focused on non-traditional forms of investments, including hedge funds.

For CBOE specifically, our strong product offerings, as well as the implementation of our hybrid trading platform, resulted in greater than industry average growth for the years ended December 2004 through December 2007, with a compounded annual growth rate of 34% for the industry compared with 38% for CBOE, according to data from OCC. For the same time period, CBOE's market share has increased from 30.5% to 33.0% in 2007.

While there is no certainty, we expect that the industry-wide and CBOE-specific factors that contributed to past volume increases will continue to contribute to future volume levels. Therefore, if these same factors continue to exist, we may experience similar increases in contract trading volume. However, additional factors may arise that could offset future increases in contract trading volume or result in a decline in contract trading volume, such as new or existing competition or other events. Accordingly, our recent contract trading volume history may not be an indicator of future contract trading volume results.

### ***Other Member Fees***

Other member fees include membership dues, user fees related to certain services provided to members on our trading floor, and application fees charged to new members and existing members under certain circumstances. This source of revenue has been flat to trending down as a greater number of our market participants access CBOE through electronic means rather than in an open

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

outcry environment. This category of revenue accounted for 7.5%, 8.6% and 11.5% of our total revenue in 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

### ***OPRA Income***

OPRA Income represents the sale of our transaction information, often referred to as market data, through the Options Price Reporting Authority or OPRA. OPRA is not consolidated with the CBOE. OPRA gathers market data from various options exchanges and, in turn, disseminates this data to third parties who pay fees to OPRA to access the data. As a participant exchange, we sit on a committee with other participant exchanges that administers the OPRA Plan. Revenue generated by OPRA from the dissemination of market data is shared among OPRA's participants according to the relative number of trades executed by each of the participant exchanges as calculated each quarter. A trade consists of a single transaction, but may consist of several contracts. Each participant exchange's share of market data revenue generated by OPRA is calculated on a per trade basis and is not based on the underlying number of contracts. This category of revenue accounted for 5.3%, 7.7% and 8.2% of our total revenue in 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

### ***Regulatory Fees***

We charge fees to our members and member firms in support of our regulatory responsibilities as a self regulatory organization under the Exchange Act of 1934. Most of this revenue is based on the number of registered representatives of each of our member firms. This source of revenue could decline if the number of CBOE member firms declines or if the number of registered representatives in total declines. This category of revenue accounted for 4.1%, 5.4% and 5.8% of our total revenue in 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

### ***Investment Income***

Investment income represents our return from the investment of our excess cash. CBOE directs its excess cash to highly liquid, short-term investments, such as money market accounts and investment grade commercial paper. Historically, we have also invested our cash in highly-liquid corporate bonds and U.S. Treasuries. Our highest priority in making investment decisions is to assure the preservation of principal and secondary to retain liquidity to meet projected cash requirements and maximize yield within the specified quality and maturity restrictions. Investment income accounted for 2.3%, 1.9% and 1.0% of our total revenue in 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

### ***Other Revenues***

Other revenues accounted for 3.9%, 4.2% and 3.0% of our total revenue in 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. The following sub-categories represent the largest source of revenue within Other Revenues:

Revenue associated with advertisements through our corporate web site, [www.CBOE.com](http://www.CBOE.com);

Fees charged to members who trade our proprietary products who are also subject to a monthly transaction fee cap;

Revenue derived from a market data service that delivers historical, customized options market data;

Revenue generated through our order routing cancel fee; and

Rental of commercial space in the lobby of our building.

**Components of Expenses**

Our expenses generally support our open outcry markets and hybrid trading systems and are mainly fixed in nature, meaning that the overall expense structure is generally independent of trading volume. Salaries and benefits represent our largest expense category and tend to be driven by both our staffing requirements and the general dynamics of the employment market. Other significant operating expenses in recent years have been expenses associated with enhancements to our trading systems, royalty fees to licensors of proprietary products and litigation expenses.

**Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth our unaudited condensed consolidated statements of income data for periods presented as a percentage of total revenue.

	Year Ended Dec 31, 2007	Year Ended Dec 31, 2006	Year Ended Dec 31, 2005	Six Mos. Ended Dec 31, 2005	Six Mos. Ended Dec 31, 2004	Year Ended June 30, 2004	Year Ended June 30, 2003
<b>Operating Data</b>							
Revenue							
Transaction Fees	76.9%	72.2%	70.5%	71.3%	68.3%	67.0%	64.0%
Other Member Fees	7.5%	8.6%	11.5%	10.9%	13.5%	14.7%	16.3%
OPRA Income	5.3%	7.7%	8.2%	7.9%	8.9%	8.4%	9.5%
Regulatory Fees	4.1%	5.4%	5.8%	5.7%	6.4%	6.5%	6.6%
Investment Income	2.3%	1.9%	1.0%	1.1%	0.4%	0.1%	0.2%
Other	3.9%	4.2%	3.0%	3.1%	2.5%	3.3%	3.4%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>
Expenses							
Employee Costs	23.7%	30.9%	36.8%	36.4%	37.3%	39.9%	39.1%
Outside Services	6.6%	7.9%	9.1%	10.1%	10.0%	8.8%	7.2%
Facilities Costs	1.2%	1.7%	1.9%	2.1%	2.2%	2.5%	2.6%
Data Processing	5.6%	7.4%	9.5%	9.2%	10.3%	10.4%	10.8%
Travel & Promotion	2.8%	2.8%	3.3%	3.3%	3.2%	3.7%	3.0%
Depreciation & Amortization	7.2%	11.0%	14.0%	13.6%	17.9%	17.1%	17.9%
Royalty Fees	8.2%	9.1%	10.8%	10.1%	10.1%	9.1%	6.7%
Net loss from investment in affiliates	0.3%	0.3%	0.1%	(0.4%)	1.6%	2.5%	2.5%
Impairment of investment in affiliate and other assets	0%	0%	1.4%	1.7%	1.3%	1.4%	0%
Other	4.7%	1.0%	3.3%	3.3%	3.3%	3.1%	2.0%
<b>Total Expense</b>	<b>60.3%</b>	<b>72.1%</b>	<b>90.2%</b>	<b>89.4%</b>	<b>97.2%</b>	<b>98.5%</b>	<b>91.8%</b>
Income Before Taxes	39.7%	27.9%	9.8%	10.6%	2.8%	1.5%	8.2%
Provision for Taxes	16.1%	11.6%	4.4%	4.8%	1.4%	0.5%	3.7%
<b>Net Income</b>	<b>23.6%</b>	<b>16.3%</b>	<b>5.4%</b>	<b>5.8%</b>	<b>1.4%</b>	<b>1.0%</b>	<b>4.5%</b>

*Year ended December 31, 2007 compared to the year ended December 31, 2006*

**Overview**

For the year ended December 31, 2007, net income increased \$41.1 million, or 98%, to \$83.2 million (23.6% of total revenues) from \$42.1 million (16.3% of total revenues) for the year ended December 31, 2006, primarily driven by higher trading volume while also benefiting from strong expense controls. Options contract volume totaled 944.5 million contracts traded in 2007 compared with 674.7 million contracts in 2006, a 40% increase.

**Revenues**

Consolidated total revenues for the year ended December 31, 2007 were \$352.3 million, an increase of \$94.3 million, or 37%, compared with last year's total revenues of \$258.0 million. The majority of the rise is attributable to volume related transaction fees, which increased \$84.6 million, accounting for 90% of the revenue gain.

*Transaction Fees*

Transaction fees rose 45% to \$270.9 million for the 2007 fiscal year, representing 76.9% of total revenues, compared with \$186.3 million for the prior year period, or 72.2% of total revenues. This increase was fueled by robust trading volume. CBOE's average daily volume of options contracts traded was 3.76 million contracts for the year ended December 31, 2007, a 40 percent increase compared with last year's comparable average of 2.68 million contracts. Additionally, the transaction fee per contract increased 4 percent to \$0.287 for the year from \$0.276 for the 2006 fiscal year, contributing to the growth in transaction fees. This increase reflects targeted fee changes implemented in 2007 combined with a shift in the volume mix favoring higher-margin product categories.

*Other Member Fees*

Other member fees increased 19% to \$26.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 from \$22.3 million in the comparable period last year, representing 7.5% and 8.6% of total revenues for 2007 and 2006, respectively. Other member fees primarily represent member dues, member user fees and systems services which are mostly fixed and are not directly influenced by trading volume. For the 2007 fiscal year, higher fees generated from systems services more than offset lower fees associated with membership dues and trading floor charges. The increase in systems services revenue was primarily driven by a new fee that was implemented in 2007, which is assessed based on quote volume. In addition, revenue from trade match reports increased due to higher demand for that service, which is correlated to trading volume. The decline in membership dues and trading floor charges is primarily due to: (1) a drop in the number of members, with fewer exercise right holders trading at CBOE, (2) trading changes in our fee structure and (3) the shift in members accessing our trading environment remotely rather than through open outcry on our trading floor. With the number of members on the floor going down, revenue from user-based fees such as trading floor booths and telecommunications services provided by CBOE have declined as well.

*Options Price Reporting Authority (OPRA) Income*

OPRA income declined 5% to \$18.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 from \$20.0 million in the comparable period last year. As a percent of total revenue this category accounted for 5.4% of total revenues for the 2007 fiscal year compared with 7.7% in the same period last year. OPRA income, or market data fees, is allocated through OPRA based on each exchange's share of total options contracts cleared. CBOE's share of total options contracts cleared declined in the second half of 2007, dropping about 2 percentage points for the full year compared with 2006, accounting for the decline in OPRA income. The decline in CBOE's income allocation percentage was offset to some

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

degree by a 2% rise in the net distributable revenue for OPRA in the year ended December 31, 2007 compared with the year ended December 31, 2006.

### *Regulatory Fees*

Regulatory fees rose 4% to \$14.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 compared with \$13.8 million for the same period in 2006. As a percent of total revenue this category accounted for 4.1% of total revenues for the year ended December 31, 2007 compared with 5.4% in the prior year period. Higher registered representative fees associated with the hiring of account executives by member firms accounted for the growth in regulatory fees in 2007.

### *Investment Income*

Investment income was \$8.0 million (2.3% of total revenues) for the 2007 fiscal year, a 69% increase compared with \$4.7 million (1.9% of total revenues) for the 2006 fiscal year. The increase in investment income is attributable to higher invested cash due to the increase in excess cash available as a result of CBOE's improved financial performance. In addition, investment income benefited from a modest improvement in yields.

### *Other Revenue Sources*

Revenue from other sources totaled \$13.6 million (3.9% of total revenues for the period) for the year ended December 31, 2007 compared with \$10.9 million (4.2% of total revenues for the period) for the comparable period in 2006. The most significant factors contributing to the growth in other revenue were: order routing cancel fees, which increased \$1.9 million in 2007 and are correlated to overall volume growth; fees from CBOE's Market Data Express, which provides historical market data, contributed incremental income of \$0.5 million; business conduct fines, which grew by \$1.5 million and revenue generated from ads on CBOE's website, which was up by \$0.4 million in 2007 compared with 2006. Offsetting these favorable variances somewhat was a \$2.2 million revenue decrease in license fee assessments related to a member firm fee cap program that was modified in 2007. In 2007, CBOE implemented new transaction fee surcharges on certain licensed products, and at the same time, reduced the license fee assessment to mitigate charges to those firms that exceeded the trading cap.

### **Expenses**

Total operating expenses were \$212.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 compared with \$186.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2006. Operating expenses as a percent of total revenues decreased to 60.3% in 2007 from 72.1% in 2006 thereby increasing the operating margin to 39.7% for the year ended December 31, 2007 from 27.9% in the year ended December 31, 2006. The higher operating margin was primarily due to significant increases in average daily contract volume and the scalability and operating leverage inherent in CBOE's business model combined with our cost control initiatives.

For the year ended December 31, 2007, employee costs were \$83.5 million or 23.7% of total revenues, representing our largest expense category. For the same period last year, employee costs were \$79.8 million or 30.9% of total revenues. CBOE had 586 employees at December 31, 2007 compared with 626 at year end 2006, reflecting CBOE's efforts to maintain strong expense controls. The increase in employee costs in 2007 compared with 2006 is primarily attributable to higher employee incentive awards, which are aligned with CBOE's improved financial performance.

Outside services costs increased to \$23.4 million for the 2007 fiscal year compared with \$20.5 million in the prior year, representing 6.6% of total revenues and 7.9% of total revenues in 2007 and 2006, respectively. The \$2.9 million increase in expenses related to outside services in 2007 compared with 2006 primarily reflects higher legal expenses relating to the exercise right issue and

other legal matters, more spending on contract services relating to software development costs and additional costs associated with electrical services.

Royalty fee expense for the 2007 fiscal year increased to \$29.0 million from \$23.6 million compared with 2006. This increase is directly related to the growth in the options contract volume of licensed products. Royalty fees decreased to 8.2% of 2007's total revenues from 9.1% in 2006 as the trading volume in licensed products increased at a lower rate relative to non-licensed products in 2007 compared with 2006.

Depreciation and amortization charges declined by \$2.9 million to \$25.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 compared with 2006. This decrease was attributable to certain assets becoming fully depreciated in 2006 or early 2007 and rolling off the depreciation expense schedule. Most notably, the initial investment in our Hybrid Trading System was fully depreciated in late 2006.

Travel and promotion expense increased to \$9.6 million in 2007 from \$7.2 million in 2006. The increase was primarily due to higher advertising costs related to new product introductions and promotions. In 2007, CBOE launched a new branding initiative to build awareness and illustrate its leadership position in the options marketplace. As a percent of total revenues, travel and promotion expenses remained even at 2.8% in 2007 and 2006.

Net loss from investment in affiliates was \$0.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2007 compared with \$0.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2006, which primarily relates to CBOE's share of operating losses for OneChicago.

Other expenses totaled \$16.6 million in 2007, up from \$2.5 million in 2006. The higher expense level is mainly due to the impact of CBOE benefiting from a \$7.1 million refund in 2006 associated with the settlement of a class action suit that related to the 2000 fiscal year. Given that all the appeals related to the suit were exhausted in 2006, the refund was taken as a reduction in expense in the 2006 fiscal year. There was no comparable credit or refund recorded in 2007, resulting in a negative variance between the two periods. The expense incurred in 2000 relating to this settlement was \$16.0 million and was shown as a separate line item as settlement expense in CBOE's statement of income for the year ended June 30, 2000. For a further discussion, please see "Business Legal Proceedings" on page 85. In addition, other expenses include a \$3.6 million loss incurred from the sale of our investment in HedgeStreet. For a further discussion, please see "Business Other Business Relationships" on page 82.

For the year ended December 31, 2007, the provision for income taxes was \$56.8 million compared with \$29.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2006. This increase is directly related to the increase in income before taxes. The effective tax rate was 41% and 42% for the year ended December 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006, respectively. The effective tax rate for 2007 was lower than 2006 as net income before taxes increased while the permanent differences and other adjustments remained at similar levels, which reduces the impact of permanent tax differences on a percentage basis. The effective tax rates for 2007 and 2006 are slightly higher than the corporate federal and state combined rate of 40% due to expenses that are non-deductible for tax purposes, such as lobbying costs, certain travel and meeting expenses, and political contributions.

#### *Year ended December 31, 2006 compared to the year ended December 31, 2005*

##### **Overview**

Net income increased from \$10.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2005 (5.4% of gross revenue) to \$42.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2006 (16.3% of gross revenue) mainly because of increased trading volume. Options contract volume totaled 674.7 million contracts traded in 2006 compared to 468.2 million contracts during 2005.

## Revenues

Consolidated operating revenues for the year ended December 31, 2006 were \$258.0 million, an increase of 27.1% from the \$203.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2005. Of the total \$54.9 million increase, \$43.0 million is from the volume related transaction fees category.

### *Transaction Fees*

Transaction fees totaled \$186.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2006 (72.2% of gross revenue for the period) compared to \$143.3 million (70.5% of gross revenue for the period) in the year ended December 31, 2005, representing an increase of 30%. This increase resulted from a 45% increase in trading volume, offset somewhat by a 10% decline in the average rate per contract. Trading volume during the year ended December 31, 2006 averaged 2.68 million contracts per day, a 44.9% increase from the 1.85 million contracts per day that we averaged during the year ended December 31, 2005. This increase in trading volume caused transaction fees, which are mostly variable with contract volume, to be a larger percentage of gross revenue in the year ended December 31, 2006 compared to the year ended December 31, 2005. The average rate per contract traded decreased to \$0.276 for 2006 compared with \$0.306 for the same period in 2005. This decrease reflects the impact of certain fee incentive programs implemented in 2006 in an effort to attract and retain customers. In 2006, CBOE experienced a higher level of fee reductions which are tied to volume, including fixed fee and firm fee cap programs which limit fees at certain trading thresholds.

### *Other Member Fees*

Other member fees totaled \$22.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2006 (8.6% of gross revenue for the period) compared to \$23.3 million (11.5% of gross revenue for the period) in the year ended December 31, 2005. Other member fees declined as a percentage of gross revenue in the year ended December 31, 2006 because this revenue category is represented by member dues and member user fees which are mainly fixed and do not vary directly with trading volume. In addition, the total amount of revenue declined because more of our members accessing our trading environment remotely rather than through open-outcry on our trading floor. This decline in the number of members on our trading floor is the main reason why revenue from user-based fees such as trading floor booths, and the CBOE provided telecommunications services has declined.

### *Options Price Reporting Authority (OPRA) Income*

OPRA income totaled \$20.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2006 compared to \$16.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2005. OPRA income increased because the CBOE's overall share of OPRA revenue increased with our market share and because total net distributable revenue for OPRA increased from the year ended December 31, 2005 to the year ended December 31, 2006.

### *Regulatory Fees*

Regulatory fees totaled \$13.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2006 compared to \$11.8 million for the same period in 2005. As a percent of total revenue this category accounted for 5.4% of gross revenue for the year ended December 31, 2006 compared to 5.8% in the year ended December 31, 2005. Regulatory fees increased in 2006 compared to 2005 because a certain portion of this revenue source is directly tied to the gross revenue of those firms that CBOE regulates. In the year ended December 31, 2006, in conjunction with overall volume, the gross revenue of those member firms also increased.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

### *Investment Income*

Investment income increased to \$4.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2006 compared to \$2.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2005, representing 1.9% and 1.0% of gross revenue for 2006 and 2005, respectively. The increase in investment income is attributable to increased excess cash available to invest due to CBOE's focus on profitability and higher interest rates.

### *Other Revenue Sources*

All other revenue sources totaled \$10.9 million (4.2% of gross revenue for the period) for the year ended December 31, 2006 compared to \$5.9 million (3.0% of gross revenue for the period) for the same period in 2005. The most significant other revenue sources were license fee surcharges which increased to \$3.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2006 compared to \$1.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2005 and order routing cancel fees which were \$1.6 million, contributing a \$0.7 million increase compared with 2005. These increases were driven by the growth in overall volume as well as electronic trading. In addition, revenue from CBOE website ads rose to \$1.9 million, up \$0.4 million compared with 2005.

### **Expenses**

Operating expenses totaled \$186.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2006 compared to \$183.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2005. Operating expenses, as a percent of total revenues decreased from 90.2% in 2005 to 72.1% for 2006 thereby increasing the operating margin to 27.9% in the year ended December 31, 2006 from 9.8% in the year ended December 31, 2005. This increase in operating margin was due primarily to significant increases in average daily contract volume and the positive operating leverage inherent in our business model.

Employee costs were \$79.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2006, representing 30.9% of gross revenue for the period. For the year ended December 31, 2005, employee costs totaled \$74.7 million or 36.8% of gross revenue for the period. The CBOE employed 673 employees at December 31, 2005 compared to 626 at December 31, 2006. In February 2006, the CBOE implemented a reduction-in-force and eliminated 76 positions. The severance expense related to this program totaled \$3.7 million. No comparable program was implemented during the year ended December 31, 2005.

Outside services costs were \$20.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2006, representing 7.9% of gross revenue for the period. In the year ended December 31, 2005, outside services totaled \$18.4 million or 9.1% of gross revenue for the period. Work related to new litigation resulted in a \$1.6 million increase in legal fees when comparing the year ended December 31, 2006 to the same period in 2005. In addition, contract services related to website improvements and customer service efforts increased by \$0.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2006 compared to the year ended December 31, 2005.

Travel and promotion expense increased from \$6.8 million in 2005 to \$7.2 million in 2006. The increase was due to increased advertising costs related to new product introduction and promotion. As a percentage of gross revenue travel and promotion represented 2.8% in 2006 compared to 3.3% in 2005.

Royalty fee expense for the year ended December 31, 2006 was \$23.6 million (9.1% of gross revenue) compared to \$22.0 million (10.8% of gross revenue) in the same period in 2005. Royalty fees increased because options contract volume in licensed products was higher. Royalty fees decreased as a percent of gross revenue because volume in licensed products increased at a lower rate relative to non-licensed products when comparing the two periods.

Net loss from investment in affiliates was \$0.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2006, an increase of \$0.6 million from \$0.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2005. The net loss represents



the net affect of our equity loss in OneChicago and equity in income of NSX. In 2006, our equity loss in OneChicago declined by \$1.7 million due to its improved operating results as well as the fact that OneChicago took on another significant investor in early 2006 which had the effect of decreasing the CBOE's share of OneChicago's profit or loss from 40% to 24%. Conversely, our equity income in NSX was \$2.3 million lower in 2006 compared with 2005 due to CBOE's lower equity position in NSX. CBOE's ownership of NSX Class A voting stock declined in 2006 as a result of NSX's demutualization.

Impairment of investment in affiliate and other assets dropped to \$0.1 million in 2006 compared with \$2.8 million in 2005. This decline was primarily the result of a reduction in the impairment charge related to our investment balance in NSX. The impairment charge was taken to offset our equity in NSX net income to eliminate an increase in our NSX investment balance in accordance with our agreement to sell our stock back to NXS over the next few years. For a further discussion, please see "Business Other Business Relationships" on page 82.

Other expense totaled \$2.5 million or 1.0% of gross revenue in the year ended December 31, 2006 and \$6.8 million or 3.3% of gross revenue in the year ended December 31, 2005. In December, the CBOE recognized a partial refund of \$7.1 million of a settlement of a class action suit in 2000. Now that all appeals have been exhausted, the CBOE is realizing the refund as a reduction in expense. The expense incurred in 2000 relating to this settlement was \$16.0 million and was shown as a separate line item as settlement expense in CBOE's statement of income for the year ended June 30, 2000. Offsetting this reduction is an increase in payments made to lead market makers for providing quotes in some of our index products. In the year ended December 31, 2006, \$2.9 million was expensed compared to \$1.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2005 within this category. Additionally, expense related to the reimbursement of DPM's for linkage costs increased by \$2.2 million when comparing the year ended December 31, 2006 to the year ended December 31, 2005. The program was begun in 2006.

The provision for income taxes was \$29.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2006 compared to \$9.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2005. The effective tax rate was 42% and 45% for the year ended December 31, 2006 and the year ended December 31, 2005, respectively. The 2006 rate is higher than the corporate federal and state combined rate of 40% due to expenses that are non-deductible for tax purposes, such as lobbying costs, certain travel and meeting expenses, and political contributions.

#### ***Financial Position at December 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006***

Total assets were \$341.7 million as of December 31, 2007, an increase of \$85.9 million versus year-end 2006. This increase was primarily due to the higher transaction volumes experienced by CBOE and its corresponding growth in earnings. The following highlights the key factors that affected our change in total assets:

Cash and cash equivalents rose by \$98.9 million to \$181.4 million, reflecting the increase in cash available to invest due to the positive cash being generated from our operations. Our cash and cash equivalents are primarily comprised of investments in money market accounts and highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less from the date of purchase.

Cash equivalents restricted funds increased \$4.2 million and represent cash being held in an interest-bearing escrow account. In 2007, CBOE extended the membership status of certain qualifying members pending the resolution of the exercise right issue. CBOE charges these members a monthly access fee based on recent CBOE lease rates. These fees are being recognized as deferred revenue and held in a restricted cash account. CBOE will determine if these funds should be recognized as income or refunded based on the final outcome of legal matters relating to the exercise right issue.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

Investments available for sale declined by \$20.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 compared to year-end 2006 as the investments were sold and converted to cash and cash equivalents during 2007. The company held Treasury Bills at year-end 2006 which matured in 2007.

Investments in affiliates fell to \$8.1 million at year-end 2007 from \$12.8 at December 31, 2006, primarily due to CBOE's disposition of its investment in HedgeStreet.

The increase in property and equipment and other assets reflects CBOE's investments made in software applications and hardware to enhance our systems capacity and functionality. With the growth in trading volume as well as the increasing sophistication and complexity of trading strategies, CBOE's capital expenditures predominately support its technology and trading platform.

At December 31, 2006, total assets were \$255.8 million, a \$53.6 million increase from the December 31, 2005 balance of \$202.2 million. Cash and cash equivalents increased by \$17.4 million, which reflects cash generated from operations of \$69.4 million and \$28.7 million for capital expenditures, mostly related to new systems application development and hardware for capacity-related needs. In addition, the CBOE received \$3.0 million from the sale of a portion of its investment in the NSX, contributed \$3.8 million as an investment in HedgeStreet, Inc., paid \$1.2 million as an additional capital contribution to OneChicago and used \$1.4 million to purchase a CBOE membership. Investments in affiliates increased by \$5.7 million to \$12.8 million reflecting a bonus relating to a significant investment by a new partner in OneChicago and our \$3.8 million investment in HedgeStreet, Inc.

At December 31, 2007, total liabilities were \$75.3 million, an increase of \$2.9 million from December 31, 2006. This increase reflects higher current amounts owed related to our marketing fee and deferred revenue, offset somewhat by lower amounts due related to membership transfer deposits. In addition, non-current deferred income taxes decreased by \$1.0 million during the twelve months ended December 31, 2007.

At December 31, 2006, total liabilities were \$72.4 million, an increase of \$11.2 million compared to December 31, 2005. This increase is the result of higher accounts payable and accrued expenses and an increase in the current amounts owed related to our marketing fee and membership transfer deposits. Non-current deferred income taxes decreased by \$2.1 million during the twelve months ended December 31, 2006.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Historically, we have financed our operations and cash needs through income generated from operations. Cash requirements principally consist of funding capital expenditures and working capital. At December 31, 2007, we had \$181.4 million in cash and cash equivalents and \$4.2 million in cash equivalents in restricted funds. December 31, 2006, we had \$82.5 million in cash and cash equivalents and \$19.6 million in investments-available for sale. At December 31, 2005 we had \$65.1 million in cash. We anticipate that current cash balances and future funds generated through operations will be sufficient to meet cash requirements currently and in the long term. If the cash flows from operations are significantly affected due to increased competition, we currently have a variety of capital options for satisfying short-term cash needs, such as obtaining a revolving line of credit. As of December 31, 2007, the CBOE had no debt.

#### *Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities*

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$115.2 million, \$69.4 million and \$37.3 million for 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. Net cash provided by operating activities primarily consists of net

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

income adjusted for certain non-cash items including depreciation and amortization and the effects of changes in working capital. Changes in net cash provided by operating activities are primarily attributable to increases in our net income between periods, and to a lesser degree, due to fluctuations in working capital. The net cash provided by operations increased considerably in 2007 primarily as a result of CBOE's improved operating results and non-cash expenses such as depreciation and amortization and a \$3.6 million loss recognized on the sale of our investment in HedgeStreet. In 2007, net cash flows were also positively impacted by a \$4.8 million increase in deferred revenue, which primarily resulted from the establishment of a monthly access fee for certain CBOE members whose membership had been temporarily extended pending the resolution of the exercise right issue. These monthly fees are being deferred and placed in an interest-bearing escrow account pending the legal resolution of this matter. In 2006, net cash also increased significantly compared to the prior periods in conjunction with net income for the period. In 2005 net cash generated does not vary significantly, although some changes occurred. In October 2004 the CBOE allowed certain members to fix their transaction fees for the year by prepaying them a year in advance. In October 2004, a total of \$10.5 million was paid to the CBOE for transaction fees incurred in 2005. This prepayment was amortized during 2005. In 2005 net income increased by \$9.7 million to \$10.9 million reflecting increased trading activity during 2005. Offsetting this increase was a decrease in deferred revenue of \$11.4 million.

### *Net Cash Flows from Investing Activities*

Net cash used in investing activities was \$16.2 million, \$51.8 million and \$11.0 million for 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. These amounts primarily related to capital expenditures in each year. In 2007, we had capital expenditures of \$32.1 million which is predominately for systems hardware and software. CBOE sold \$20.0 million in investments available for sale for cash which represents the maturity of Treasury Bills. In 2006, the CBOE invested \$19.5 million in Treasury Bills which was reflected as investments available for sale. In 2005, the CBOE sold \$6.0 million of investments available for sale for cash, and we sold 69 NSX certificates of proprietary memberships to the NSX, netting \$4.8 million.

### *Capital Expenditures*

Capital expenditures totaled \$32.1 million, \$28.7 million and \$21.0 million for 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. The majority of all of these capital expenditures were for the enhancement or the expansion of the CBOE trading technology and applications. CBOE continually invests in technology to support its trading platform to ensure that its systems are robust and have the capacity to handle the volume growth being witnessed in the options industry. In addition to capacity needs, our systems are constantly being modified to handle more complex trading strategies and sophisticated algorithms at the fastest possible response time. At year-end 2007, construction in progress totaled \$0.4 million, down from a balance of \$5.5 million at year-end 2006. The largest project in process in 2006 was for the installation of an uninterrupted power supply, which accounted for about 75% of the construction in progress. Other projects outstanding related to new hardware and a new cooling tower for controlling the temperature of our systems hardware. These projects were completed in 2007 and removed from construction in progress, resulting in the lower balance at year-end 2007. The vast majority of the capital expenditures made in 2007 were for increased systems storage needed due to the higher number of quotes per second being generated, internally developed software for systems upgrades and a disaster recovery project.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

### *Net Cash Flows from Financing Activities*

Net cash used in financing activities totaled \$0.1 million for 2007, \$0.1 million for 2006 and \$6.9 million for 2005. The \$0.1 million used for 2007 and 2006 and the \$6.9 million used for 2005 occurred as a result of the purchase of 71 exercise right privileges from full members of the CBOT.

### **Lease and Contractual Obligations**

The CBOE leases office space in Chicago for its Regulatory Division and in New York for certain marketing activities with lease terms remaining from 17 months to 55 months as of December 31, 2007. Rent expenses related to leases for the year ended December 31, 2007 were \$0.5 million.

The following table shows the future minimum lease payments (in thousands) under these non-cancellable operating leases as of December 31, 2007:

	Total	Less than 1 year	1-2 years	2-3 years
Operating lease obligations	\$ 1,184	\$ 553	\$ 428	\$ 203

### *OneChicago Venture*

In August 2001, we became a minority interest holder in the venture OneChicago with the CBOT and the Chicago Mercantile Exchange, or CME. In subsequent years, new investors have been added which include Interactive Brokers Group LLC and Urbana Corporation. OneChicago is a for-profit company whose business is to facilitate the electronic trading of securities futures, including futures on single stocks. Pursuant to the joint venture agreement, we were obligated to make capital contributions totaling approximately \$4.3 million, which was satisfied in February 2002. While not obligated to make further capital contributions to OneChicago, we made subsequent capital contributions of approximately \$11.4 million for a total investment of \$15.7 million as of June 30, 2006. CBOE made no contributions to OneChicago in 2007. However, we may elect to participate in additional capital requests in the future to maintain our relative ownership in OneChicago.

### **Legal Issues**

In September 2000, the CBOE reached an agreement in principle to settle a consolidated civil class action lawsuit filed against the CBOE and other U.S. options exchanges and certain market maker firms. The CBOE agreed to pay \$16.0 million, which has been paid in full and held in escrow pending approval of the settlement agreement by the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York. In October 2005, the CBOE and other settling parties reached a revised settlement that resolved certain disputes concerning the interpretation of certain provisions of the original settlement agreement. As a result of the revised settlement, the CBOE's settlement amount was reduced to \$9.3 million. In February 2006, the U.S. District Court preliminarily approved the revised settlement, and the CBOE received a refund on its original settlement amount of \$7.1 million, including accrued interest. The district court granted final approval to the settlement, and entered final judgment in the case, in December 2006. The deadline to appeal the settlement has passed. No appeals were filed; therefore, this settlement is now final and binding. For a further discussion, please see "Business Legal Proceedings" on page 85.

The CBOE is currently a party to various legal proceedings. Litigation is subject to many uncertainties, and the outcome of individual litigated matters is not predictable with assurance. For a description of current CBOE litigation please see "Business Legal Proceedings" on page 85.

## Critical Accounting Policies

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts in the financial statements. Actual amounts could differ from those estimates. The following represents those critical accounting policies where materially different amounts would be reported under different conditions or using different assumptions.

### *Revenue Recognition*

Transaction fees revenue is considered earned upon the execution of the trade and is recognized on a trade date basis. In the event members pay for services in a lump-sum payment, revenue is recognized as services are provided. Other member fees revenue is recognized during the period the service is provided. The OPRA income is allocated based upon the market share of the OPRA members and is received quarterly. Estimates of OPRA's quarterly revenue are made and accrued each month. Regulatory Fees are predominately received in the month of December and are amortized monthly to coincide with the services rendered during the twelve-month period of July through June.

### *Long-lived Assets*

Long-lived assets to be held and used by us are reviewed to determine whether any events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the asset may not be recoverable. We base our evaluation on such impairment indicators as the nature of the assets, the future economic benefit of the assets, any historical or future profitability measurements, as well as other external market conditions or factors that may be present. If such impairment indicators are present that would indicate that the carrying amount of the asset may not be recoverable, we determine whether an impairment has occurred through the use of an undiscounted cash flow analysis of assets at the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows exist. In the event of impairment, we recognize a loss for the difference between the carrying amount and the estimated value of the asset as measured using quoted market prices or, in the absence of quoted market prices, a discounted cash flow analysis.

### *Investments in Affiliates*

Investments in affiliates represent investments in OCC, OneChicago, LLC (OneChicago), The National Stock Exchange (NSX), HedgeStreet, Inc. and CBOE Stock Exchange, LLC (CBSX).

Investments in affiliates represent investments in OCC, OneChicago, NSX and HedgeStreet, Inc. The investment in OCC (20% of its outstanding stock) is carried at cost because of the CBOE's inability to exercise significant influence.

From the inception of the CBOE's investment in NSX until July 1, 2006, we accounted for our investment under the equity method of accounting. Even though the CBOE owned as much as 68% of the total outstanding certificates of proprietary membership of NSX (formerly the Cincinnati Stock Exchange), our ownership only provided the CBOE with one vote on any issues put before the membership. In addition, the number of CBOE appointed members on the NSX board of directors always represented a minority (six of thirteen) of the NSX board. For these reasons, it was determined that because the CBOE lacked effective control over the operating and financing activities of NSX, our investment should be accounted for under the equity method of accounting. In 2004 (see note 2 in the financial statements located in Annex A), the CBOE began selling its certificates of proprietary membership back to NSX. When the agreement to sell the certificates back to NSX was executed, the CBOE adjusted its value of its investment in NSX to reflect the present value of the expected proceeds. The sale will be concluded over time, subject to certain NSX working capital requirements. Beginning July 1, 2006, the CBOE accounts for the investment in NSX (\$3.7 million representing 8,424 shares or 4.98% of the total Class A voting stock and 39,312 or 100% of the Class B non-voting stock

as of December 31, 2007 and 2006) under the cost method of accounting due to the reduced percentage in our ownership of NSX and continued lack of control over the activities of NSX. On January 28, 2008, CBOE exercised a put pursuant to the TORA and sold 19,656 shares of Class B stock, resulting in a payment to CBOE of \$1.5 million. CBOE's investment in NSX was reduced to \$2.2 million which consisted of 8,424 Class A voting shares and 19,656 Class B non-voting shares.

The CBOE's investment in OneChicago (approximately 24% of its outstanding stock as of December 31, 2007) is accounted for under the equity method due to the lack of effective control over the operating and financing activities of OneChicago. On March 15, 2006, Interactive Brokers Group, LLC ("IBG") made an investment for a 40% interest in OneChicago, resulting in a \$4.3 million increase in CBOE's investment in OneChicago. This amount is reflected net of deferred taxes as additional paid-in capital of \$2.6 million (\$4.3 million net of \$1.7 million in deferred taxes) on the 2006 consolidated statements of members' equity.

In addition, in 2006, the CBOE invested \$3.8 million in HedgeStreet, Inc. This capital contribution represented 17.6% of the total stock outstanding and was also accounted for under the equity method. In 2007, HedgeStreet completed a merger transaction resulting in the transfer of all company assets and operations to IG Group. As a result, CBOE recognized a loss of \$3.6 million on the sale in 2007 and received a cash payment of \$193 thousand.

In 2007, CBOE received a 50 percent share in CBSX in return for non-cash property contributions, which included a license to use the CBOE*direct* trading engine during the term of the company in addition to other license rights. CBOE accounts for the investment in CBSX under the equity method due to the lack of effective control over operating and financing activities.

Investments in affiliates are reviewed to determine whether any events or changes in circumstances indicate that the investments may be other than temporarily impaired. In the event of impairment, the CBOE would recognize a loss for the difference between the carrying amount and the estimated fair value of the equity method investment.

#### *Software Development*

We account for software development costs under AICPA Statement of Position 98-1, "Accounting for the Costs of Computer Software Developed or Obtained for Internal Use," and other related guidance. We expense software development costs as incurred during the preliminary project stage, while we capitalize costs incurred during the application development stage, which includes design, coding, installation and testing activities.

#### **Market Risk**

We provide markets for trading securities options. However, we do not trade options for our own account. We invest available cash in highly liquid, short-term investments, such as money market accounts or investment grade paper. Our investment policy is to preserve capital and liquidity. We do not believe there is significant risk associated with these short-term investments. The CBOE has no long-term or short-term debt.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In June 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Interpretation No. 48 ("FIN 48"), *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes - an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109*, which clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in tax positions. FIN 48 seeks to reduce the diversity in accounting practices used in regards to uncertain tax positions by prescribing a recognition threshold and measurement criteria for benefits related to income taxes. The impact of FIN 48 on CBOE's financial position and results of operations was not material.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, *Fair Value Measurements*. SFAS No. 157 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value under GAAP and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. SFAS No 157 applies to other accounting pronouncements that require or permit fair value measurements, but does not require any new fair value measurements. SFAS No 157 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The adoption of SFAS No. 157 did not have a significant impact on CBOE's financial position and results of operations.

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 158, *Employers' Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans*. SFAS No. 158 amends SFAS No. 87, *Employer's Accounting for Pensions*, SFAS No. 88, *Employers' Accounting for Settlements and Curtailments of Defined Benefit Pension Plans and Termination Benefits*, SFAS No. 106, *Employers' Accounting for Postretirement Benefits Other Than Pensions*, and SFAS No. 132(R), *Employers' Disclosure about Pensions and Other Postretirement Benefits*. SFAS No. 158 requires the recognition of the funded status of a defined benefit postretirement plan (other than a multi-employer plan) as an asset or liability in the statement of financial position and the recognition of changes in the funded status through comprehensive income in the year in which such changes occur. The CBOE is required to recognize the funded status of a defined benefit postretirement medical plan and to make required disclosures as of our fiscal year ending December 31, 2007; however, we elected to adopt the provisions of SFAS No. 158 in 2006.

In February 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 159, *The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities Including an Amendment of FASB Statement No. 115*, which permits, at specified election dates, measurement of eligible items at fair value. SFAS No. 159 does not require any new fair value measurements. SFAS No. 159 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007. Early adoption is permitted provided that SFAS No. 157 is concurrently adopted. CBOE did not elect to apply the fair value option to any existing financial assets or liabilities as of January 1, 2008. The adoption of SFAS No. 159 did not have a significant impact on the CBOE's financial position and results of operations.

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 160, *Non-controlling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements*, which amends Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51, *Consolidated Financial Statements*, to establish new standards that will govern the accounting for and reporting of noncontrolling interests in partially owned consolidated subsidiaries and the loss of control of subsidiaries. Also, SFAS No. 160 requires that: (1) non-controlling interest, previously referred to as minority interest, be reported as part of equity in the consolidated financial statements; (2) losses be allocated to the non-controlling interest even when such allocation might result in a deficit balance, reducing the losses attributed to the controlling interest; (3) changes in ownership interests be treated as equity transactions if control is maintained; and, (4) upon a loss of control, any gain or loss on the interest sold be recognized in earnings. SFAS No. 160 is effective on a prospective basis for all fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning on or after December 15, 2008, except for the presentation and disclosure requirements, which will be applied retrospectively. The impact of the adoption of SFAS No. 160 on CBOE's financial position and results of operations is being evaluated.

### **Quarterly Comparisons**

In the securities industry, quarterly revenue fluctuations are common and are due primarily to seasonal variations in trading volumes, competition and technological and regulatory changes. Typically, revenues are lowest in the third quarter, primarily in August, due to reduced trading activity during the summer months.

## BUSINESS

### Overview

Founded in 1973, the CBOE was the first organized marketplace for the trading of standardized, listed options on equity securities. Since its inception, the CBOE has grown to become one of the world's leading exchanges for the trading of derivatives and is recognized globally for its leadership role in the trading of options on individual equities and equity indexes. Currently, the CBOE operates as a member-owned, non-stock Delaware corporation. As of December 31, 2007, we employed 586 individuals.

The following chart shows our trading volume by quarter for the period January 2001 through December 2007.

Our volume of contracts traded in 2007 was over 944 million contracts, representing an increase of 40% over our volume in 2006, for a daily average of 3,762,836 contracts. In 2006, our volume of contracts traded was approximately 675 million contracts, with an average of 2,688,189 contracts per day, representing an increase of 44% over 2005. In 2005, our volume of contracts traded was over 468 million contracts for an average of 1,858,132 contracts per day. In 2007, 2006 and 2005, trades at the CBOE represented 33.0%, 33.3% and 31.1%, respectively, of the total contracts traded on all U.S. options markets. For the twelve months ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, we generated revenue of approximately \$352 million and \$258 million, respectively. We generate revenue primarily from the following sources:

Transaction fees;

Market Data Income;

Systems services;

Regulatory fees;

Facilities and equipment fees; and

Membership fees.

The CBOE is an SRO, which is regulated by the SEC. As an SRO, the CBOE plays a critical role in the U.S. securities markets: the CBOE conducts market surveillance and examines members and member organizations for, and enforces compliance with, federal securities laws and



Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

the CBOE Rules. Since March 26, 2004, the CBOE has also operated the CBOE Futures Exchange, LLC, or CFE, a

wholly-owned subsidiary of the CBOE, which is a designated contract market under the oversight of the CFTC. On July 27, 2006, the CBOE announced the creation of the CBOE Stock Exchange, LLC, a facility of the CBOE in which the CBOE holds a 50% interest, which began trading stocks in March 2007.

### History

The CBOE was created by the CBOT in 1973 as a result of the CBOT's efforts to develop new products. Prior to that time, there was no organized, regulated marketplace for the trading of options on equities. Rather, there was a community of "put and call dealers" that conducted the trading of non-standardized options on an "over-the-counter" basis. When it became clear that options on equities would fall under the regulatory jurisdiction of the SEC, the CBOT decided to create a separate SRO for their trading. The CBOT ultimately spun this entity off as a separate, independent organization, while providing an Exercise Right pursuant to which full members of the CBOT would have the right to become members with trading rights on the CBOE.

The original products, call options on the common stock of 16 major U.S. corporations listed on the NYSE, began trading on April 26, 1973 through an open outcry, floor-based trading system. Trading in these call options grew quickly. Additional options markets were soon created by existing stock exchanges, including the American Stock Exchange, or AMEX, the Midwest Stock Exchange (now known as the Chicago Stock Exchange), or CHX, the Pacific Exchange (now part of NYSE/Arca) and the Philadelphia Stock Exchange, or PHLX.

Put options were introduced in 1977, and by the end of the year, annual volume reached 25 million contracts. That same year, the SEC imposed a moratorium on further expansion of the options markets, pending an in-depth review of the regulatory structure and procedures.

The moratorium ended on March 26, 1980, and the CBOE responded by increasing the number of stocks on which it traded options from 59 to 120. That same year, the options business of the CHX was consolidated into the CBOE.

On March 11, 1983, ten years after it created the first options marketplace, the CBOE introduced the first options based on a stock index the CBOE 100 (also known by its symbol, OEX). Subsequently, the CBOE entered into an agreement with Standard & Poor's in which the CBOE 100 became the S&P 100 and CBOE acquired the rights to trade options based on the S&P 500 Index. On July 1, 1983, options were introduced on the S&P 500 Index, which has grown to be the CBOE's largest single product and the most actively traded index option in the U.S. Since 1983, index option trading has expanded to cover many other broad-based indexes and myriad other indexes covering market segments, industry sectors and trading styles.

Option volume continued to grow and in 1984 the CBOE volume exceeded 100 million contracts. With the continuing growth in options trading, the CBOE outgrew its leased space in the CBOT building and decided to build its own facilities. In 1984, the CBOE moved into a 350,000 square foot trading facility, which we continue to occupy. That same year, the rapid growth in index options trading prompted the CBOE to introduce the first automated execution system for options. Shortly thereafter, in April 1985, the exchange established The Options Institute as an industry resource for the education of options users, including account executives, institutional money managers, pension fund sponsors and individual investors.

The CBOE continues to play a leading role in options product innovation. In 1990, we introduced Long-term Equity Anticipation Securities, or LEAPS. LEAPS are long-term option contracts that allow investors to establish positions that can be maintained for a period of up to three years for equity options and five years for index options. The development and introduction of LEAPS by the CBOE in 1990 added a new range of options possibilities. In 1993, the CBOE introduced FLEX options, which allow investors to customize certain terms on options contracts. In that same year, the CBOE unveiled

"VIX," a proprietary market volatility index that gauges investor sentiment. VIX has since become widely known as the market "fear gauge."

In 1997, the CBOE acquired the options business of the NYSE and relocated it to the CBOE. That same year the CBOE was selected by Dow Jones & Co. to introduce the first options on the DJIA.

In 1999, the CBOE modified the structure of its market making system to expand use of Designated Primary Market Makers, or DPMs, to all equity options. This modification assured that a specialist would be available to oversee trading and provide customer service to member firms in every equity option class. Shortly thereafter, the CBOE multiply listed additional options classes that had previously been traded only on a single exchange.

In 2000, a number of changes took place, including the opening for business of a newly created screen-based options exchange, the ISE, and the SEC's adoption of a plan to link the options exchanges so as to reduce the potential that a trade would occur at a price inferior to a better bid or offer in another marketplace.

After a relatively slow start, the new screen-based ISE eventually was able to generate volume and capture market share from the existing exchanges. Following a decline in volume and market share from the 2000-2002 period, we introduced several innovations to our own market model, and our trading volume began to grow at a rapid pace. In 2004, competition increased further as a second all-electronic competitor, the Boston Options Exchange, or the BOX, was launched. The increased competition among exchanges combined with business model and product innovations have all contributed to the continued growth in industry and company trading volumes. The chart below shows the CBOE total annual volume for the period 1995 through 2007.

An essential part of the CBOE's history has been its role as an innovator in trading systems since the beginning of the CBOE. During the 1980's, the CBOE introduced a variety of technological innovations, including an Electronic Customer Order Book and a Retail Automated Execution System, both of which increased the efficiency of options trading. In 2001, the CBOE completed the development of *CBOEdirect*, a fully integrated screen-based trading system. In 2003, *CBOEdirect* formed the basis for the CBOE's new market model, the Hybrid Trading System, which married the

screen-based trading capabilities of CBOE*direct* with the floor-trading environment. Hybrid serves as the trading platform for most of the CBOE's products today, and has been expanded to allow for remote market making, automated complex order processing and enhanced institutional order handling capability.

### **The Global Derivatives Industry**

Our primary business, providing a marketplace for the execution of transactions in exchange-traded options, is part of the large and growing global derivatives industry. Derivatives are financial contracts that derive their value from some other underlying asset or reference value. These underlying assets and reference values include individual stocks, stock indexes, debt instruments, interest rates, currencies and commodities. In recent years derivatives have also been developed on economic indicators and "artificial" assets such as pollution rights. The global derivatives industry includes both exchange traded products and a large over-the-counter market. The most common types of derivatives are options, futures and swap contracts. These products allow for various types of risk to be isolated and transferred. They can be used for hedging, income generation, speculation and leveraged position taking.

Over the past 10-15 years, the use of financial derivatives has expanded dramatically and evolved into a key tool with which money managers and investors attempt to transfer risk and achieve higher risk-adjusted returns. As a result, exchange-traded derivatives have experienced strong growth and in 2006 the notional turnover exceeded \$1,800 trillion. According to data from the Bank for International Settlement, or BIS, the notional value of off-exchange options on equities and equity indexes is approximately equal to the value of exchange-traded contracts.

### **Exchange-Traded Options**

Exchange-traded options are derivative securities products that provide the means for hedging, speculation and income generation. The vast majority of derivatives traded on U.S. securities exchanges are options on individual stocks, exchange-traded funds and stock indexes. An option is a contract with standardized terms giving the buyer the right, but not the obligation, to buy or sell a specified quantity of an underlying security or index at a specific price for a specific period of time.

Stock option contracts are generally for 100 shares of underlying stock. In the case of an equity call option, the buyer purchases the right to buy 100 shares of the underlying stock at the strike price on or before the expiration date. The seller of the call option is obligated to sell 100 shares of the underlying stock at the strike price if the buyer exercises the option. An investor generally buys a call option with the expectation that the stock's price will increase, and the stock purchased at the lower strike price will have a higher market value. A call might also be used as a hedge against a short stock position. The writer of a call option may expect the price to stay below the strike price or may use calls as a way of selling the asset if a certain price point is reached.

In the case of an equity put option, the buyer purchases the right to sell 100 shares of the underlying stock at the strike price on or before the expiration date. The seller of a put option is obligated to buy 100 shares of the underlying stock at the strike price if the buyer exercises the option. An investor buys a put option with the expectation that the stock's price will decrease, and the stock will be sold at a value higher than might be obtained in the equity markets. The writer of a put option expects the price to stay above the strike price. Put options can be thought of as a form of insurance on the value of the investment.

The price of an option is referred to as the "premium." The buyer of a call or a put pays the premium to the seller for the contract. Regardless of the performance of the underlying asset, the buyer's maximum exposure is the premium paid. The seller of a call, on the other hand, has open-ended exposure with respect to the increase in the value of the underlying asset; the seller of a put has the risk that the asset can become worthless. In return for the premium received, the seller of

the option has assumed the risk associated with the change in the value of the underlying asset beyond the strike price. If the buyer exercises a call option on a stock, the seller may be assigned and, if so, is obligated to deliver the stock at the strike price, regardless of the cost of acquiring it. If a buyer exercises a put option on a stock, the seller, if assigned, is required to purchase the stock for the strike price, regardless of its current market value.

The market for exchange-traded options has increased dramatically since their introduction by the CBOE in 1973. In 1974, the first full year of trading, the average daily volume on the CBOE was 22,462 contracts. By 1981, annual volume on all options exchanges exceeded 100 million contracts, representing average daily volume of over 430,000 contracts. In 1983, ten years after its start, the CBOE alone traded over 82 million contracts for an average daily volume of 325,963. By 1993, the CBOE volume had grown to over 140 million contracts with index options alone trading in excess of 80 million contracts. The chart below shows total contract trading volume for the U.S. options industry from its inception in 1973 through 2007.

During the period 1997 to 2007 industry volume expanded at a compound annual rate of over 23% and by 2004 it exceeded one billion contracts. Over the period from 2003 through 2007, options industry volume has grown at a compound annual rate of over 33% and has outpaced that of the stock and futures markets, as can be seen in the chart below.

The continued growth in options trading can be attributed to a variety of factors including increased familiarity with options among retail investors; increased use of options by institutions and industry professionals; increased use of technology, including the increased use of computer-driven trading strategies; the use of options by hedge funds; the continued introduction of new products; and intense competition among options exchanges leading to a narrowing of bid/ask spreads and the lowering of transaction fees.

We believe that the number of investors that use options represents a growing proportion of the total investing public and that the growth in the use of options represents a long-term trend that will continue in the future. In particular, we believe significant opportunities exist to expand the use of options by both institutional and professional investors and for the migration of activity from the over-the-counter market to exchanges.

## **Trading**

Trading in options products on U.S. options exchanges traditionally occurred primarily on physical trading floors in areas called "pits" and through an auction process known as "open outcry," which is conducted face-to-face. Only members have access to the trading floor. Individuals and firms have historically become members by owning or leasing a seat. The member traders have direct access to the trading floor and may stand in the pit and make bids and offers to one another. Orders are sent to these members on the trading floor, usually through a broker. This trading is conducted subject to rules that are designed to promote fair and orderly markets. Traders have certain obligations with respect to providing bids and offers and they receive certain privileges in exchange. More recently, electronic access has allowed members to provide electronic bids and offers without being physically present on the trading floor.

The presence of dedicated liquidity providers, including both specialists and market makers, is a key distinguishing feature of the options markets. Presently, there are available in the listed options market options contracts covering approximately 3,000 underlying stocks, ETFs, or indexes. Specialists and market makers are employed to provide continuous bids and offers for most listed option series. In return for these commitments, specialists and market makers receive margin exemptions as well as the benefit of lower trading costs.

Over the last five years, all of the U.S. options exchanges, either exclusively or in combination with open outcry trading, have begun to provide electronic trading platforms that allow members to submit bids, offers and orders directly into the exchange's trading system. In addition, many exchanges also have rules that allow, under certain circumstances, for large transactions to be negotiated away from the trading floor and brought to the floor for execution or effected on electronic platforms.

In 2007, there were two notable changes to options market structure. One was the expansion of "portfolio margining" to customer groups. Previously available only to market professionals, portfolio margining will significantly reduce margin requirements by examining the combined risk of a portfolio of financial instruments instead of margining each instrument separately. Portfolio margining will make trading more efficient by freeing up margin capital for other purposes.

The second notable change is the introduction of penny pricing in the options markets. The listed options markets previously quoted options in either nickel or dime increments, unlike stocks, which trade in penny increments. Effective February 2007, options on 13 different stocks and ETFs started trading in penny increments as part of an industry wide pilot program. Twenty-two additional option classes were added to the penny pilot on September 28, 2007 and another 28 classes were added on March 28, 2008. CBOE believes that the penny pilot, while narrowing spreads, is causing other unintended consequences for the options industry, in particular, a loss of liquidity in some classes. The SEC is studying the results of the penny pilot.

## **Clearing and Settlement**

After securities options are sold on an exchange in the U.S., they are cleared and settled by a clearinghouse. Following the incorporation of the CBOE in 1973, the CBOE Clearing Corporation was founded to clear all options contracts. The role of a clearinghouse is to act as a guarantor for options contracts to ensure that the obligations of the contracts are fulfilled. Shortly after its founding, the CBOE Clearing Corporation became OCC and was approved by the SEC to be the central clearinghouse for all exchange-listed securities options in the U.S. OCC is the world's largest equity derivatives clearing organization and currently clears a multitude of diverse and sophisticated products, including options, futures, and options on futures. Due to the multitude of products cleared by OCC, it falls under the jurisdiction of both the SEC and the CFTC. The OCC is owned equally by five participant exchanges: the CBOE, the AMEX, the ISE, the NYSE/Arca, and the PHLX. Standard & Poor's has given OCC a credit rating of "AAA."

## Recent Trends and Developments in the Options Industry

### *Broadening of Customer Base*

Institutional interest in the options markets has increased as a result of the options markets' increased liquidity and transparency. Additionally, the shift towards active investment strategies has amplified the need for more sophisticated risk management techniques and for additional sources of income generation. Financial institutions, hedge funds and proprietary trading firms continue to commit increasing amounts of capital to trading options contracts.

### *Technological Advances*

Technological advances have enabled U.S. options exchanges, either exclusively or in combination with open-auction trading facilities, to provide electronic trading platforms. The emergence of electronic trading has been enabled by the ongoing development of sophisticated electronic order routing and matching systems, as well as advances in communication networks and protocols. This has created conditions that have improved liquidity and pricing opportunities and has been conducive to superior trade executions. In addition, the growing use of technology has decreased costs, enabling exchanges to lower fees.

### *Consolidation*

Competitive pressures and the advantages of large scale operations have provided the strategic rationale for consolidation among exchanges. The migration to shareholder structures and for-profit business models has facilitated a number of such mergers and acquisitions. For example, NYSE Euronext now owns the former Pacific Exchange and has agreed to acquire the American Stock Exchange. Deutsche Borse has acquired the International Securities Exchange, and Nasdaq has acquired the Philadelphia Stock Exchange. This trend has been occurring on a global scale and can be expected to continue.

### *Competition*

As competition has become increasingly intense, exchanges have adopted a number of strategies to effectively compete with their exchange counterparts, including technological and product innovation, more stringent cost controls, diversification of revenue streams and changes in corporate structure to provide enhanced strategic flexibility, streamlined corporate governance and greater access to sources of capital. Economies of scale have also become a crucial competitive factor. A number of exchanges have seen demutualization and going public as the path to competing successfully in this more challenging environment.

### *Payment for Order Flow*

"Payment for order flow" has become an important consideration in options order routing decisions by brokerage firms. Payment for order flow began when some market makers within the industry started to pay order entry firms for their customer orders, independently from any exchange on which they traded. Certain firms, in particular online and discount brokers, solicit or accept payment for their order flow. These payments have become an integral part of their business models and firms that accept payment argue that it allows them to charge their customers lower commissions.

Under a typical payment for order flow arrangement, a firm that has order flow receives cash or other economic incentives to route its customers' orders to an exchange that has been designated by the provider of payment. Individuals or firms are willing to pay for the routing of order flow because they know, if certain other conditions are met, that they will be able to trade with a portion of all incoming orders, including those from firms with which it has payment for order flow arrangements. This trend has become increasingly common as competition for trading volume intensifies.

### *Internalization*

Internalization occurs when a broker-dealer acts as principal and takes the other side of its customer's transaction and takes two forms. One form occurs when a full-service brokerage firm trades options as principal either to facilitate customer transactions when there was insufficient liquidity in the market, or simply to participate in the trade. These firms generally do not accept payment for order flow. As the options markets have grown, a number of these brokerage firms have entered the market making business, generally by acquiring specialist firms. This has led to a second form of internalization in which these firms direct their order flow to their own specialist units whenever possible. This type of internalization allows the firm to both earn a commission and capture the bid/ask spread, thereby increasing the profitability of the order flow they gather through their distribution system.

In response to increased demand for the ability to internalize, exchanges have developed various market models and trading procedures to facilitate the ability of firms to direct their order flow to themselves or otherwise increase the opportunities the firm may have to interact with its own customers.

### *Maker/Taker Market Model*

For the past several years customers have not paid transaction fees in most competitively traded options classes. Transaction fees were paid primarily by market makers and firms. Three options exchanges, NYSE Arca, the Nasdaq Options Market and BOX have recently introduced a new market model in which orders which take liquidity from the marketplace are charged a transaction fee and orders that provide liquidity to the marketplace received a rebate for doing so. This type of market model is attractive to participants who regularly provide liquidity but not to firms representing customer orders, as those orders are normally takers of liquidity. The longer term impact of this market model on the market shares of the options exchanges remains to be seen.

## **Products And Markets**

The CBOE provides a marketplace for the trading of options contracts on various underlying securities that meet criteria established in our Rules and approved by the SEC. The options contracts we list for trading include options on individual equities, options on exchange-traded funds and options on equity indexes.

***Equity options.*** We trade options on the stocks of over 2,200 corporations. The stocks underlying our individual equity options are traded on the NYSE, the AMEX and the Nasdaq. In addition to the standardized options contracts of up to nine months we also trade long-term options known as LEAPS (Long-term Equity Appreciation Securities) on 1,000 different stocks. LEAPS can have a term of up to five years.

***Index Options.*** We trade options on 36 different broad- and narrow-based market indexes. All of our index options are cash settled. The index options we trade include the most widely accepted measures of the U.S. equity markets including the S&P 500, the DJIA, the Nasdaq 100 and the Russell 2000. These cash-settled index options based on the S&P 500, the S&P 100 and the DJIA are among our most actively traded products and are traded exclusively on the CBOE.

***Options on ETFs.*** We trade options on over 100 exchange-traded funds, or ETFs, based on various market indexes, including both domestic and foreign markets. All of our options on ETFs are physically settled.

***Futures.*** The CBOE provides a marketplace for trading futures through its wholly-owned subsidiary, the CFE. To date CFE has focused on the trading of futures related to CBOE-created benchmarks such as the CBOE volatility indexes, variance benchmarks and the CBOE BuyWrite Index. BuyWrite Indexes are passive total return benchmark indexes that



## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

reflect an investment strategy of buying a portfolio of stocks that make up an index and then selling covered call index options to generate income.

**Equities.** In early 2007, the CBOE began providing a marketplace for individual equity securities. This stock exchange, known as CBSX, provides a marketplace for trading stocks on approximately 3,100 companies listed on the NYSE, Nasdaq and AMEX.

The CBOE has developed several of its own proprietary indexes and index methodologies. These include volatility and/or variance indexes based on various broad-based market indexes, such as the S&P 500, the DJIA, the Nasdaq 100, the Russell 2000, a number of sector indexes and BuyWrite indexes based on both the S&P 500 and the DJIA. We also have licensed others to use some of these indexes to create products and have entered into agreements whereby we have granted to others the rights to sub-license some of these indexes. The CBOE generates revenue from the calculation and dissemination of 25 real-time index values for third party licensors, from the licensing of the CBOE indexes and from support services provided to OneChicago.

### Competition

Based on OCC statistics, CBOE is the largest options exchange in the U.S. based on both contract volume and dollar value of options traded for the year ended December 31, 2007. We compete with a number of registered national securities exchanges and may compete with other exchanges or other trading venues in the future. The other five U.S. options exchanges are our primary direct competitors: the AMEX, the BOX, the ISE, the NYSE/Arca and the PHLX. In March 2008, Nasdaq began to offer a marketplace for options as well. The total market share based on contract volume for each exchange for 2007 is shown below.

Our challenge is to convince broker-dealers to route options orders to the CBOE rather than to our competitors and to convince liquidity providers to concentrate their market making activity on the CBOE. This is particularly true with respect to options on individual equity securities, which tend to be traded on multiple exchanges. We compete through a variety of methods, including:

Offering market participants an efficient, transparent and liquid marketplace for trading options both through traditional open outcry methods and through our electronic platform, *CBOEdirect*;

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

Providing advanced technology that offers broad functionality, high bandwidth, fast execution, ease of use, scalability, reliability and security;

Offering participants access to a broad array of products and services, including proprietary products;

Offering customers execution and the national best bid and offer with the additional potential for price improvement;

Offering a cost-effective trading venue to order flow providers;

Facilitating payment for order flow through the administration of marketing fees;

Offering market makers and specialists cost-effective access to customer order flow, including potential participation rights that guarantee them a portion of certain trades provided they have met certain obligations; and

Providing brokers and their customers with a complete source of information on options and extensive options education.

### Competitive Strengths

We believe that the CBOE has established itself as a global leader in the options industry. We believe we are well positioned to maintain and expand our status through several key competitive strengths:

***Strong Brand Name.*** As the world's first options exchange, the CBOE's leadership role in options is recognized worldwide. The CBOE has been the originator of many product and market structure innovations in the U.S. options market. As a result, the CBOE has developed strong brand recognition for the exchange and its products both in the U.S. and globally. Our website, which consists of over 40,000 pages, is the most extensive in the industry. Forbes Magazine has named it a "Best of the Web" for options investors each year for the past five years. Our positions on industry issues are sought by regulators and officials worldwide.

***Highly Competitive Quotes.*** The CBOE generally provides quotes in multiply traded options that represent the national best bid or offer a majority of the time. In an expanding and

increasingly competitive industry, we have retained overall market leadership and have experienced significant growth in volume.

***Innovation and Product Development.*** In addition to being the original marketplace for standardized, exchange-traded options, the CBOE also created the world's first index option and has been the source of many innovations with respect to products, systems and market structure in the options industry. We continue to introduce new products and services to meet the evolving needs of the derivatives industry.

***Proprietary Products.*** The CBOE enjoys long-term relationships with the providers of several market indexes that are industry benchmarks. Our exclusive licenses to provide options based on the S&P 500, the S&P 100 and the DJIA index have allowed us to create centralized markets that provide the depth and liquidity that the industry needs and relies on for executing many trading and hedging strategies. In addition, the CBOE has created its own proprietary indexes and index methodologies, which provide benchmarks for options users, serve as the basis for products and provide licensing revenue to the exchange.

***Leading Technology Platform.*** The CBOE*direct* trading platform is among the most advanced trading platforms in the world. It can simultaneously support multiple trading models, multiple products and multiple matching algorithms. The technology underlying CBOE*direct* is designed for extremely high performance. It is built on open standards providing platform independence and is designed to be scalable for both capacity and throughput.



**Technological Independence.** The CBOE owns its systems and has strong internal resources for the ongoing development and implementation of systems capabilities. Market participants rely on the technology and infrastructure of the CBOE, and we have worked to provide a high level of availability and reliability of our systems.

**Hybrid Trading Model.** Unlike other markets that offer both open outcry and screen-based trading, our Hybrid System integrates open outcry and electronic trading into a single market. We believe that this innovative integration offers our users more choices, a diverse pool of liquidity and an ability to execute complex strategies that is not available on purely screen-based systems.

**Strong Regulatory Reputation.** We believe that the CBOE's reputation as a strong but fair regulator enhances its reputation and helps it maintain a strong brand name.

**Industry's Most Experienced Management Team.** The CBOE's management team has extensive experience in the options industry and the technology required to support options trading. The CBOE Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, William J. Brodsky, has over 35 years experience with exchanges and derivative products. Edward J. Joyce, our President and Chief Operating Officer, has over 30 years experience in options and exchange management. The remaining seven members of the senior management team have an average of over 25 years experience in the options industry, and many of them have worked together since 1990 or earlier. We believe that our management team has demonstrated an ability to continue to grow the options business through continued product and technological innovations and has evidenced the ability to respond to changing industry dynamics through ongoing adaptation of the CBOE's market model.

**Premier Membership Community.** The CBOE supports the trading activities of over 1,000 different members on a daily basis, and the CBOE's member firm community includes over 200 leading financial securities firms. The CBOE's member firm community is represented on our board and governance structure.

## Growth Strategy

Trading in derivative products continues to expand at a rapid pace as a result of a number of factors including increased investor access as a result of technological advances, declining costs to users, globalization and greater understanding of the products by increasingly sophisticated market participants. The CBOE is well positioned to leverage its competitive strengths to take advantage of these trends. Our growth strategy has several key components:

**Conversion of the CBOE business model.** The initial step in the CBOE's growth strategy is the conversion of our business model from a member-owned, non-stock corporation to a for-profit, stock corporation, as described elsewhere in this document. This type of restructuring is sometimes referred to as a "demutualization." We believe that changing our focus to that of a for-profit business and adopting a corporate and governance structure more like that of a for-profit business will provide us with greater flexibility to respond to the demands of a rapidly changing business and regulatory environment. This conversion will create a common criterion for decision-making, namely, the creation of stockholder value. It will also allow for more rapid decision making in a highly competitive environment. In addition, by being structured like a for-profit, stock corporation, we will be able to pursue opportunities to engage in business combinations and joint ventures with other organizations and to access capital markets in ways that are not available to membership corporations.

**Continuing enhancement of our market model and trading platform.** As we convert our business model, our market model is also evolving to provide more open access. We intend to continue to expand customer access and product distribution through the expansion of remote electronic access for both existing and new market participants. In addition, we recognize that the opportunity to participate in the growth of the derivative markets will be driven in great part by the trading functionality and systems capabilities that an exchange offers to market participants. We believe that our market model offers unparalleled flexibility to market participants while the CBOE*Direct* trading platform offers industry leading functionality, speed, performance, capacity and reliability. We intend to use our strong in-house development capabilities to continue to expand the products the CBOE offers, the functionality of the CBOE trading systems and the capacity of our systems.

**Product Innovation.** We intend to build on our reputation as industry innovator through the continued development of new products. This will include the use of both licensed products and the CBOE proprietary intellectual property to create exclusive products that meet the needs of the derivatives industry and enhance the CBOE brand. We believe that we will be able to develop new, value-added products in both equity and non-equity asset classes. Furthermore, the combination of screen-based trading systems and an evolving regulatory structure will allow us to better compete with over-the-counter markets for trading in customized products and product structures. We also hope to expand our volume and trading activity through products that attract customers from outside our traditional core business. These products include stocks, futures, OTC derivatives and products based on other asset classes.

**New Service Offerings.** We believe there may be opportunities to derive revenue from expanded services in three distinct areas: licensing of the CBOE systems, licensing of the CBOE intellectual property and the sale of value-added information to market users. As a for-profit entity, we intend to generate stockholder value by exploiting existing capabilities and pursuing new opportunities in these areas.

**Selective Expansion Across Value Chain.** In addition to broadening the CBOE's product and service offerings across different asset classes and product types, we believe there are significant opportunities to develop new revenue sources through selective expansion across products and services. These include the provision of additional technology to users of the markets and the provision of exchange-based services to participants in the over-the-counter markets.

**Selective Pursuit of Alliances.** Technology, globalization and competition have lead to the emergence of a number of world-class exchanges offering large pools of liquidity across multiple asset classes and product types. At the same time, the Internet has also created a fertile testing ground for new risk management products and new market models. We expect these trends to continue and to prompt consolidations and alliances among existing organizations. The CBOE intends to pursue consolidation and strategic alliances both domestically and abroad where they will allow us to generate value for our stockholders.

## Market Model

The CBOE provides a reliable, orderly, liquid and efficient marketplace for the trading of securities options. We operate a quote-driven auction market that employs a combination of specialists, market makers and floor brokers. At the CBOE, DPMs are specialists that are charged with maintaining fair, orderly and continuous markets in specific option classes, with multiple specialists assigned to the most heavily traded options classes. DPMs trade for their own account and are not permitted to act as agent on behalf of customers. Market makers, operating in-person on the trading floor and/or from remote locations, supplement the liquidity provided by the specialists by quoting both bids and offers for their own accounts, electronically streaming their individual quotes in their assigned

classes. Floor brokers act as agents on the trading floor to facilitate primarily large or complicated orders that customers choose not to direct to the electronic system.

### ***Market Participants***

Members typically perform one or more of the functions described below in their roles as members of the CBOE.

***Market Maker.*** A market maker is an individual that engages in trading the exchange's products either for his own account or for the account of his firm. A market maker may operate on the trading floor or remotely. Market makers do not act as an agent representing customer orders. Market makers have certain quoting obligations in their appointed classes. Like stock specialists, they are granted margin relief to ensure they can conduct business without requiring excessive amounts of capital. Market makers must have a relationship with a clearing firm that will hold and guarantee their positions. When a person is referred to as a "trader," it typically implies that the individual acts as a market maker.

***Floor Broker.*** An individual who represents customers' orders on the CBOE trading floor as their agent is known as a floor broker. Less than 10% of the memberships in use at the CBOE are for floor broker purposes, but the orders they represent constitute a significant portion of the CBOE's total volume. Floor brokers generally do not trade for their own account and do not receive any margin benefit. They generate revenue by charging commissions to their customers for their services. A floor broker may represent orders for his firm's proprietary account provided it is done in accordance with the CBOE Rules.

***Designated Primary Market Maker, or DPM.*** A DPM is a member firm that has been assigned specialist responsibilities in certain options classes at the CBOE. As such, the term "DPM" and "specialist" are used interchangeably in this document. DPMs trade for their own account and are not permitted to act as agent on behalf of customers. DPMs are obligated to provide continuous quotes in their appointed classes but at a notably higher standard than that of regular market makers. DPMs are also expected to participate in business development efforts to attract business to the CBOE for their appointed classes. Like market makers, they receive margin relief, but unlike market makers, DPMs also are granted "participation rights" in their appointed classes. Participation rights guarantee DPMs a greater share of a trade than they would typically receive as a market maker. There are 22 different DPM firms covering 38 different DPM trading crowds.

***Electronic Designated Primary Market Maker, or eDPM.*** An eDPM is a member firm that has been assigned specialist responsibilities similar to a DPM but operates remotely, not in person. They also are granted participation rights in their appointed classes but at a lower level than that of DPMs, reflecting their slightly lesser obligations. There may be up to four eDPMs assigned to a class in addition to the DPM. eDPMs serve to supplement the role of the DPM and are also motivated to engage in business development efforts in their appointed classes. The appointments and class allocations granted to DPMs and eDPMs are not permanent and may be revoked or reassigned for cause. There are six eDPM firms at the CBOE, each having between 200 and 500 appointed classes.

***Lead Market Maker, or LMM.*** An LLM is a firm that assumes special obligations with respect to providing quotes for the opening rotation or at other specified times during the trading day. LMMs have been appointed in specific index option classes, such as OEX and SPX, where they manage the single pricing model that generates options values for the trading crowd. In OEX and SPX multiple LMMs are appointed and then rotate each expiration cycle, with one firm operating as the LMM at a time. LMMs are also required to maintain a physical presence in the trading crowd of their appointed classes.

**Member Firm.** The term "member firm" is typically used to refer to those firms that bring customer order flow to the exchange and that are members of the exchange for the purpose of executing their customers' orders on the CBOE marketplace. These firms are also referred to as "order flow providers." They generate revenue by charging commissions for their services to their customers and in some cases through the receipt of payment for their order flow. Most traditional brokerage firms fall into this category. Other firms that are members of the exchange are technically member firms but are usually referred to by one or the functions described above (i.e., DPM, Market Maker, etc.).

Several of the functions described above, namely, market maker, DPM, eDPM, RMM and LMM, are often grouped together as "liquidity providers." This name refers to the fact that they all provide liquidity to the options market through various obligations to provide to the marketplace firm quotes at which they are obligated to trade.

Direct access to the CBOE marketplace is granted to individuals and firms that are CBOE members. A membership entitles the member to conduct business on the exchange in one of the participant roles described above. As of April 1, 2008, the CBOE had 1,134 active memberships, utilized by 231 active trading firms. There were memberships being used on the CBOE trading floor and memberships being utilized by remote participants. A membership is required for any individual or firm that wishes to have direct access to the CBOE. There are 930 CBOE memberships that were created through the sale of CBOE seats. In addition the CBOE had temporarily extended the membership status of 252 former CBOT members who were CBOE members as a result of the CBOT Exercise Right prior to the acquisition of the CBOT by the CME Group. As of May 6, 2008 a total of 201 individuals have maintained their temporarily extended membership status.

### ***Hybrid Trading System***

Most options are traded on the CBOE both electronically and in open outcry using its Hybrid Trading System. The CBOE developed the first hybrid-trading model, in which aspects of both open-outcry and electronic trading are integrated to function as a single market. This trading model is supported by state-of-the-art technology, including the CBOE*direct* trading platform. Over the past two years the CBOE has migrated all of its options on individual equities to the CBOE Hybrid System. Since the CBOE equity option trading migrated to the Hybrid Trading System, a significant portion of the volume in products traded on the Hybrid System has moved to electronic execution. As of January 31, 2007, most of the index products have also been moved to the Hybrid System. Two of our most active index products continue to trade in open-outcry, supported by automated execution of certain types of orders.

The Hybrid Trading System enables the CBOE market makers to each employ their own, individual pricing models and to stream their own individual quotes into the CBOE trading engine. The CBOE market makers present on the trading floor are able to both stream their quotes into the CBOE's central trading engine and to participate in open-outcry transactions effected in their trading crowd. The Hybrid System allowed the CBOE to pursue both electronic and open-outcry trading models simultaneously without sacrificing the benefits each brings.

At the core of the Hybrid Trading System is the matching algorithm, which is the means by which trades are executed and allocated to market participants. The CBOE's technology and rules provide for a variety of different algorithms for matching buyers and sellers, e.g. price/time priority. The CBOE has the ability to apply different matching algorithms to different products, and currently has three different algorithms in operation for various products. Each matching algorithm is designed to meet the needs of a particular market segment. The setting of the matching algorithm affects the share of each trade that a quoting participant receives, and is central to the opportunity and profit potential of market makers and other liquidity providers.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

The CBOE's matching algorithms reward price, depth and liquidity. The Hybrid Trading System calculates the national best bid and offer (NBBO), and no order is executed at a price worse than the NBBO. The system scans all other option marketplaces, and it has the capability to route orders to other marketplaces for execution if a better price exists elsewhere, via an inter-exchange system known as the Options Intermarket Linkage Plan. In classes traded on the Hybrid Trading System, approximately 95% of total orders and 75% of total volume is executed in the electronic environment by *CBOEdirect*.

The Hybrid Trading System also supports off-floor participants, including remote market making and eDPMs. In June 2004, the CBOE introduced eDPMs into 400 of the most actively traded options classes, which accounted in the aggregate for approximately 90% of average daily contract volume. At the end of 2006, eDPMs had expanded to over 600 classes. Remote market making is available in all Hybrid classes, including several of the CBOE's proprietary products.

The CBOE's market model continues to evolve as we innovate and adapt to changes in the marketplace. Details on the CBOE's technological capabilities, as well as key systems offerings employed by the CBOE members, are described below.

### Technology

The CBOE's technology supports trading on multiple exchanges: CBOE, CFE, and OneChicago. The CBOE's systems can simultaneously support multiple trading models and multiple matching algorithms per exchange. For example, different products could trade simultaneously using open outcry, screen based or a hybrid model. Within these trading models, different products can be traded using different matching algorithms. *CBOEdirect* has recently been enhanced to support trading options on futures.

#### *Trading Platform*

*CBOEdirect* is the central platform for the CBOE's Hybrid Trading System. The *CBOEdirect* platform integrates the *CBOEdirect* trading engine with the routing, display systems and broker handling systems that support the trading floor. It provides features of screen-based and floor-based trading in what we believe is a "best of both worlds" market model. Hybrid trading was launched in June 2003 and has been rolled out to over 1,900 equity, ETF and index options classes.

The CBOE uses a quote-driven market model where liquidity providers have quoting obligations. The *CBOEdirect* trade engine includes the match engine, the order book, and the quote processor. *CBOEdirect* enables the users to stream live quotes, to post quotes with size and expedite order execution. *CBOEdirect* accepts streaming quotes from individual Market Makers, DPMs and eDPMs, automatically executes marketable orders and opens the book to non-customers.

*CBOEdirect* functionality includes: quote trigger, quote lock, Quote Risk Monitor, User Input Monitor, numerous matching and allocation algorithms, a complex order book, preferenced orders and several auction mechanisms. The various matching and allocation algorithms are configurable by product. Auction mechanisms exist for an automated internalization mechanism, complex orders, and for marketable orders whether or not the CBOE is at the NBBO.

*CBOEdirect's* underlying technology is a Java application with an infrastructure designed for high performance.

The technology is designed to be scalable for capacity and throughput.

The CBOE's trading platform is capable of accommodating significantly more than 2,200 options classes and 125,000 options series currently trading on the exchange. In addition to simple orders, the CBOE's systems support trading spreads and other complex orders, as well as options that expire weekly.



## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

The CBOE's system is scalable to accommodate the increasing needs of the industry. In 2007, the industry saw peaks of over 300,000 messages per second through OPRA.

The CBOE's Systems provide electronic support and execution services for open outcry trading in OEX and SPX. The CBOE also has client/server-based trading floor display systems and broker order handling systems, which support both hybrid and non-hybrid trading.

The CBOE has a session-based system design that allows for a quick introduction of different types of derivative and securities products, including options, futures, options on futures and stock products. In addition, the CBOE's systems facilitate different trading models, allowing the CBOE to move from a floor-based model to a screen-based model.

The CBOE and each of the other U.S. options exchanges have electronic support for multiple quoters, trade entry by order flow providers and specific algorithms to allocate trades. CBOE uses multiple matching algorithms, configurable by product. The CBOE accepts from its users and disseminates to OPRA more quotes than any other exchange.

The CBOE provides multiple application programming interfaces, or APIs, to facilitate both quote and order entry as well as auction processing. These include a proprietary API called CBOE Member interface, or CMi, and the industry-standard Financial Information Exchange, or FIX API and a customized version of the Common Message Switch, or CMS.

### ***Order Routing, Trade Match, Ticker Plant and Market Data***

The CBOE's order routing system allows members to use the CMS format for orders, FIX or CMi. The CBOE has begun migrating the order routing system, electronic market linkage and functions that support non-hybrid trading from the mainframe to the CBOE*direct* platform and will complete this migration in 2008.

The CBOE's Trade Match system uses CBOE*direct* technology. It sends matched trades to the OCC, which then settles and clears the trades. The Trade Match system currently provides matched trade information to clearing firms via CBOE*direct* technology. This web-based interface also gives brokers access to their trades and related account information.

The CBOE's ticker plant, XTP was migrated to CBOE*direct* technology in 2006. XTP takes in market data feeds from CTS/CQS, Nasdaq, CBOT, the CME and other sources and disseminates the data internally to other systems on a publish/subscribe basis. XTP's recent processing peak was 345,000 messages per second, or MPS, inbound from the OPRA, with over one billion messages per day. Its current capacity is over 500,000 MPS.

The CBOE disseminates options market data to OPRA and to its members via FIX and CMi. The CBOE also uses Ticker Express to provide fast, accurate market data to its members. CFE disseminates futures market data via the CBOE Financial Network, or CFN, CBOE's futures market data network. The CBOE has a fully integrated real-time system to track electronic trading for Help Desk troubleshooting and Regulatory analysis. The CBOE also has an extensive data warehouse with terabytes of historical trading data that provides fast and easy access to data for analysis.

### ***Disaster Recovery***

The CBOE has developed an off-site disaster recovery facility to help ensure continuity of trading of its exclusively listed products on a next-day basis in the event of a disaster that would require closing the CBOE's building. CBOE*direct* is the disaster recovery platform. The disaster recovery site will be expanded over the next two years to include support for futures, options on futures, equities and all equity options.

### *Clearing System*

OCC clears the CBOE's options products. OCC acts as the issuer, counter party and guarantor for all options contracts traded on the CBOE and other U.S. securities exchanges. Upon execution of an option trade, we transmit to OCC a record of all trading activity for clearing and settlement purposes. OCC fulfills these same functions for futures products traded on the CBOE's wholly-owned futures subsidiary, CFE. The National Securities Clearing Corporation clears the CBOE's stock and ETF products.

### **Options Price Reporting Authority (OPRA) Income**

Our markets generate valuable information regarding the prices of our products and the trading activity in those markets. Market data relating to price and size of market quotations and the price and size of trades is collected and consolidated by OPRA. OPRA disseminates the information to vendors who redistribute the data to brokers, investors and other persons or entities that use our markets or that monitor general economic conditions, such as financial information providers, broker-dealers, banks, futures commission merchants, public and private pension funds, investment companies, mutual funds, insurance companies, hedge funds, commodity pools, individual investors and other financial services companies or organizations. After costs are deducted the fees collected are distributed among exchange participants based on their transaction volumes pursuant to the OPRA Plan. Revenues from OPRA market data represented about 5.3% of our total revenues in 2007.

As of December 31, 2007, our market data was displayed on approximately 210,000 terminals worldwide.

Through our subsidiary, Market Data Express, LLC, or MDX, we are expanding our market data offerings. MDX is an OPRA vendor and can provide the consolidated OPRA data. MDX also offers, or may in the future offer, a range of additional data services, including information on market depth, information on specialized indexes with related settlement values, time and sales information and specialized reports of historical market data.

### **Other Business Relationships**

In addition to its options operation, the CBOE is an owner of or an investor in several related organizations:

***The Options Clearing Corporation, or OCC.*** The CBOE is a one-fifth owner of OCC, which is the sole entity providing clearing and settlement of exchange-traded securities options in the U.S. OCC also clears securities futures for OneChicago and futures for CFE. The other owners of OCC, in equal one-fifth proportions, are the AMEX, the ISE, the NYSE/Arca and the PHLX. Our OCC ownership is not a source of dividend income to us.

***The National Stock Exchange, or the NSX.*** The CBOE owns an equity interest in and provides systems support for the NSX. In January 2005, the CBOE entered into an agreement with the NSX to sell the majority of the CBOE's ownership in the NSX back to the NSX for \$11 million over a four-year period, subject to certain minimum NSX working capital levels. Subsequent to the January 2005 agreement, the NSX converted into a holding company structure consisting of NSX Holdings, Inc. and National Stock Exchange, Inc., both Delaware for-profit corporations. As part of this demutualization, the CBOE received 8,428 shares of Class A common stock and 58,698 shares of Class B common stock in NSX Holdings, Inc. At the conclusion of the last of the payments required under the 2005 agreement, the CBOE will have sold all of its Class B common stock in NSX Holdings. The CBOE will continue to hold its Class A common stock in NSX Holdings, representing an equity interest of approximately 4.98%.

***OneChicago, LLC.*** The CBOE owns an equity interest in OneChicago, a joint venture created with the CME and the CBOT for the trading of securities futures, which are jointly regulated by

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

both the SEC and the CFTC. On March 15, 2006, Interactive Brokers Group, or IBG, made a major investment in OneChicago and became an owner of a 40% interest. Prior to the IBG investment, the CBOE held a 39.81% interest in OneChicago. The IBG investment reduced the CBOE's equity interest to 24.01%.

***CBOE Futures Exchange, or CFE.*** In 2004, the CBOE began to operate a futures subsidiary, CFE, which is regulated by the CFTC. As a wholly-owned subsidiary, the results of operations, assets and liabilities of CFE are consolidated with the CBOE. The primary products traded on CFE are futures on various measures of market volatility. The volumes of trading, revenues and expenses associated with CFE are not significant in the CBOE's overall operation.

***CBOE Stock Exchange, or CBSX.*** In July 2006, the CBOE announced that it would enter the stock trading business through a new facility jointly owned with several broker/dealers: VDM Chicago, LLC, LaBranche & Co., Inc., IB Exchange Corp., and Susquehanna International Group, LLP. This new entity, CBSX, has been organized as a Delaware limited liability company in which CBOE holds a 50% equity interest. CBSX uses CBOE Hybrid technology to trade approximately 3100 stocks listed on the NYSE, Nasdaq and AMEX. CBSX launched in the first quarter of 2007 and operates an electronic market model utilizing the CBOE*direct* trade engine and a simple price-time matching algorithm. Each security traded has a DPM and one or more remote market makers all of whom have affirmative obligations to assure that a continuous two-sided market is disseminated at all times in their assigned securities. CBOE members are eligible to obtain access to trade on CBSX, and in conjunction with the launch of CBSX, CBOE members obtained 34 CBSX permits. CBSX is authorized to issue up to 100 trading permits in addition to those issued to CBOE members. The CBSX permits do not carry any equity interest in CBSX or the CBOE.

CBOE also has long-term business relationships with several providers of market indexes. CBOE licenses these indexes as the basis for cash-settled index options. In some instances, these licenses provide CBOE with the exclusive right to trade cash-settled options contracts based on these indexes. Of particular note are the following:

***Standard & Poor's Corporation.*** We are able to offer contracts on the S&P 500 Index as a result of a licensing arrangement with Standard & Poor's. This license provides us a license to use the S&P 500, the S&P 100, and several other indexes published by Standard & Poor's as the basis for standardized, exchange-traded options contracts. Under its license with Standard & Poor's, the CBOE has the exclusive right to trade cash-settled options on the S&P 500 Index and S&P 100 Index.

***Dow Jones & Co.*** We are able to offer contracts on the DJIA as a result of a licensing arrangement with Dow Jones & Co.. This license provides us the right to use the DJIA and several other indexes published by Dow Jones & Co. as the basis for standardized, exchange-traded options contracts. Under its license with Dow Jones & Co., CBOE has the exclusive right to trade cash-settled options on the DJIA during standard U.S. trading hours.

***NASDAQ.*** We are able to offer contracts on the Nasdaq 100 Index as a result of a licensing arrangement with Nasdaq. This license provides us the right to use the Nasdaq 100 as the basis for standardized, exchange-traded contracts. The license with Nasdaq is non-exclusive.

***Frank Russell Co.*** We are able to offer contracts on the Russell 2000 and other indexes in the Russell index family, as a result of a licensing arrangement with Frank Russell Co. This license provides us the right to use the Russell indexes as the basis for standardized, exchange-traded contracts. This license is non-exclusive.

The CBOE is also a party to licenses granting us the right to create options contracts based on indexes calculated by Morgan Stanley and Morgan Stanley Capital International, or MSCI.

## Information Sharing

The CBOE has Information Sharing Agreements, Market Surveillance Agreements and Memoranda of Understanding with over 20 exchanges outside the U.S. for the purpose of sharing information related to specific regulatory investigations. These agreements also facilitate the listing of options on indexes on foreign stocks and options on exchange-traded funds based on those indexes. In addition to these bilateral agreements, the CBOE is a member of the Intermarket Surveillance Group, which consists of over 30 exchanges and regulatory organizations both within and outside the U.S. The Intermarket Surveillance Group serves this same purpose of providing for the sharing of information under specific circumstances related to the enforcement of regulations.

In 2005, the CBOE entered into a series of Memorandums of Understanding with the three futures exchanges and the two stock exchanges in the Peoples Republic of China. As of April 1, 2008, no options or other financial derivatives are traded on these markets. These agreements govern the sharing of information on market and product development and provide for the CBOE to potentially work with these exchanges toward the development of new markets for derivative products.

## Intellectual Property

The CBOE's intellectual property assets include the above-referenced license rights, proprietary indexes created and calculated by the CBOE and the methodologies used to calculate several of the CBOE's proprietary indexes, patents pending on certain CBOE technologies and products, the CBOE market data, trade secrets and various trademarks, service marks and internet domain names that are used in conjunction with the CBOE, its products and services. We attempt to protect this intellectual property by seeking patents, applying for trademark registrations, taking steps to protect our trade secrets, entering into appropriate contract provisions and other methods.

We review our systems, products and methods of doing business to identify properties that should be protected, and we undertake to establish appropriate protections. As a result, we have rights to a number of patents and pending patent applications in the United States and other countries throughout the world.

We own or have trademark rights in many of the product names, trade names, trademarks and service marks that we use in conjunction with our services. CHICAGO BOARD OPTIONS EXCHANGE®, CBOE®, CBOEDIRECT®, CBSX<sup>SM</sup>, CBOE STOCK EXCHANGE<sup>SM</sup>, CBOE VOLATILITY INDEX®, BE A BETTER INVESTOR®, CAPS®, CFE®, FLEX®, FLEXIBLE EXCHANGE®, GAS AT THE PUMP®, HYBRID<sup>SM</sup>, HYTS®, IT'S ABOUT TIME®, LEAPS®, MARKET DATA EXPRESS®, MDX®, MNX®, OEX®, POWERPACKS®, THE OPTIONS INSTITUTE®, THE OPTONS TOOLBOX®, VIX ®, WHY BUY A STOCK WHEN YOU CAN LEASE IT?® and XEO® are our registered U.S. trademarks or servicemarks. We also have filed applications to register trademarks in the U.S. that are currently pending and/or have common law rights in numerous marks, including, among others, ACCEPT NO SUBSTITUTE<sup>SM</sup>, ASK THE INSTITUTE<sup>SM</sup>, BEST EXECUTION ASSURANCE PROGRAM<sup>SM</sup>, BIG<sup>SM</sup>, BUYWRITE<sup>SM</sup>, BXM<sup>SM</sup>, CBOEFLEX.NET<sup>SM</sup>, CFLEX<sup>SM</sup>, CEBO<sup>SM</sup>, CESO<sup>SM</sup>, CEFLEX<sup>SM</sup>, CHICAGO FUTURES EXCHANGE<sup>SM</sup>, COBRAS<sup>SM</sup>, THE EXCHANGE<sup>SM</sup>, GAPP<sup>SM</sup>, INDEX WORKBENCH , LASRS<sup>SM</sup>, LONG-TERM EQUITY ANTICIPATION SECURITIES<sup>SM</sup>, MAKE I CONTACT<sup>SM</sup>, NO SUBSTITUTE<sup>SM</sup>, OPTIONSinSTITUTEPLUS<sup>SM</sup>, SPX<sup>SM</sup>, THE EXCHANGE OF VISION<sup>SM</sup>, THE OPTIONS INITIATIVE<sup>SM</sup>, THE OPTIONS INTENSIVE<sup>SM</sup>, THE OPTIONS TOOLBOX<sup>SM</sup>, THE OPTIONS TRANSITION<sup>SM</sup>, ULTIMATE MATCHING ALGORITHM<sup>SM</sup>, VARB-X<sup>SM</sup>, VXN<sup>SM</sup>, WEEKLYS<sup>SM</sup> and WE GIVE YOU OPTIONS<sup>SM</sup>.

We also use many trademarks that are owned by third parties, either pursuant to licenses granted to us or merely to refer factually to products that are traded on our markets, including but not limited to: Standard & Poor's®, S&P®, S&P 500®, Standard & Poor's Depository Receipts®, SPDR®, Standard & Poor's 500, Russell 1000®, Russell 2000®, Russell 3000®, Russell MidCap, Dow Jones,

DJIA, Dow Jones Industrial Average, Dow Jones Transportation Average, Dow Jones Utility Average, DIAMONDS, The Nasdaq-100 Index®, Nasdaq-100®, The Nasdaq National Market®, Nasdaq®, Nasdaq-100 Shares, Nasdaq-100 Trust, Morgan Stanley Retail Index, MSCI, EAFE, iShares, BGI and the MSCI index names.

### **Employees**

As of December 31, 2007, we employed 586 individuals. Of these employees, 234 were involved in systems development or operations, 125 were involved in direct support of trading operations; and 77 were involved in regulatory activities. The remaining 150 personnel provide marketing, education, financial, legal, administrative and managerial support. Our seven building engineers are the only employees covered by a collective bargaining agreement. Management believes that we have strong relationships with our employees.

### **Facilities**

Our principal offices are located at 400 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60605. We own the building in which our principal offices are located and occupy approximately 350,000 square feet of this building. We also lease 23,828 square feet of office space at 111 West Jackson Boulevard, which houses our Regulatory Division. The lease on this space expires in 2009. In addition, the CBOE maintains a New York representative office at 61 Broadway, New York, New York 10006. That lease on 2,881 square feet expires in 2012 and contains an option to renew for an additional five years. Finally, we lease 3,300 square feet of space outside the City of Chicago for our disaster recovery facility. The lease on that facility expires in 2008, but we have an option to extend it for two years. We believe the space we occupy is sufficient to meet our future needs.

### **Legal Proceedings**

The CBOE is currently a party to the following legal proceedings:

*Litigation with Respect to the Restructuring Transaction.*

On August 23, 2006, the CBOE and its directors were sued in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, by the CBOT, CBOT Holdings and two members of the CBOT who purport to represent a class of individuals ("Exercise Members") who claim that they were, or had the right to become, members of the CBOE pursuant to the Exercise Right granted to CBOT members pursuant to paragraph (b) of Article Fifth of the CBOE's certificate of incorporation. Plaintiffs sought a judicial declaration that exercise members were entitled to receive the same consideration in the CBOE's restructuring transaction as all other CBOE members, and plaintiffs also sought an injunction to bar CBOE and CBOE's directors from issuing any stock to CBOE members as part of the restructuring transaction, unless exercise members received the same stock and other consideration as other CBOE members.

On October 17, 2006 CBOT Holdings announced its intention to merge with and into CME Holdings (the "CME/CBOT Transaction"). In response to that announcement, the CBOE determined that the proper interpretation of Article Fifth(b) was that, upon the closing of the CME/CBOT Transaction, no one would qualify as a CBOT "member" for purposes of Article Fifth(b) and therefore no one would be eligible to become or remain an Exercise Member of the CBOE. The CBOE submitted its interpretation (the "eligibility rule filing") for review and approval by the SEC on December 12, 2006, as required because of the CBOE's status as a national securities exchange, and CBOE amended that submission on January 16, 2007. On January 4, 2007, plaintiffs filed a second amended complaint that challenged the CBOE's interpretation of Article Fifth(b). On January 11, 2007, plaintiffs submitted a motion for summary judgment on their claims. On January 16, 2007, the CBOE and the director defendants moved to dismiss the second amended complaint to the extent it

challenged the CBOE's interpretation, on the ground that the SEC's jurisdiction to consider such interpretations of Article Fifth(b) preempts any state law challenge to that interpretation.

On February 22, 2007, CBOE and the other defendants filed a brief in support of their motion to dismiss (on the ground of federal preemption) any complaint about CBOE's eligibility rule filing and to stay consideration of any other issues in the complaint. On May 30, 2007, the Court heard argument on defendants' motion to dismiss and plaintiffs' motion for partial summary judgment.

On July 20, 2007, CBOT and the other plaintiffs filed a motion requesting that the Delaware Court enter a temporary restraining order prohibiting CBOE from implementing or enforcing an interpretation of Rule 3.19 (the "interim access interpretation"). That interpretation had temporarily extended membership status to persons who were Exercise Members on specified dates close to the closing of the CME/CBOT Transaction, and the interpretation further provided for that temporary membership status during the period beginning with the closing of the CME/CBOT Transaction and ending when the SEC took action on CBOE's eligibility rule filing. The interim access interpretation had gone into effect upon its filing. On August 3, 2007, the Delaware Court denied the motion for a temporary restraining order.

On August 3, 2007, in response to defendants' motion to dismiss or for a stay, the Delaware Court stayed further litigation until the SEC had taken final action on CBOE's eligibility rule filing. The Delaware Court retained jurisdiction over any contract and property claims, and over any "economic rights," that might remain at issue after the SEC's action.

On August 23, 2007, following the Delaware Court's denial of the request for injunctive relief with respect to the interim access interpretation, plaintiffs filed a comment letter with the SEC (styled as an "Emergency Petition") requesting that the SEC abrogate that rule interpretation. CBOE opposed this request. The 60-day abrogation period set forth in Section 19 of the Exchange Act expired on August 31, 2007 without the SEC taking any action to abrogate. As a result, the interim access rule interpretation remained in effect pending SEC action on the eligibility rule filing.

On September 10, 2007, CBOE filed another interpretation of CBOE Rule 3.19 (the "continued membership interpretation"), which was effective on filing although it was to become operational only upon the SEC's approval of the eligibility rule filing. Under this new interpretation, the temporary membership status of persons whose membership status had been extended under the original interim access interpretation would continue in effect after the SEC's approval of the eligibility rule filing. CBOT and others requested that the SEC abrogate the continued membership rule filing, but the 60-day abrogation period set forth in Section 19 of the Exchange Act expired without the SEC taking any action to abrogate. As a result, the continued membership rule interpretation remains in effect.

On October 2, 2007, CBOT and the other plaintiffs filed a motion requesting that the Delaware Court lift the stay to allow them to file a third amended complaint and to begin discovery. CBOE filed its opposition to that motion on October 5, 2007. On October 10, 2007, the Delaware Court denied plaintiffs' motion to lift the stay because it found that the future course of the litigation, if any, would likely be influenced in significant part by the action taken by the SEC on the exercise right rule filing.

On January 15, 2008, the SEC issued a final order approving the eligibility rule filing. The SEC recognized that "the actions of the CBOT necessitated CBOE's interpretation of Article Fifth(b) to clarify whether the substantive rights of a former CBOT member would continue to qualify that person as a 'member of [the CBOT]' pursuant to Article Fifth(b) in response to changes in the ownership of the CBOT." Plaintiffs filed a third amended complaint on February 6, 2008. Plaintiffs' essential claims remain the same, although plaintiffs allege in their new complaint that the adoption of the interim access interpretation damaged so-called CBOT full members in their capacity as owners and lessors of such memberships and that CBOE's Board of Directors was dominated by interested directors when it approved the eligibility rule filing, the interim access interpretation and the continued membership interpretation. On February 7, 2008, CBOE moved for summary judgment in its favor on all counts,

based principally on the SEC's approval of CBOE's rule interpretation that no person qualifies to become or remain an exercise member of CBOE pursuant to Article Fifth(b) of CBOE's Certificate of Incorporation following the CME/CBOT Transaction. CBOE and the other defendants filed their answer to plaintiffs' third amended complaint on March 11, 2008.

On February 5, 2008, plaintiffs submitted requests for documents and for answers to written interrogatories. The parties have agreed that, until the Court rules on CBOE's summary judgment motion, discovery should be limited to matters pertinent to that motion. CBOE and the other defendants have responded to the discovery submitted by plaintiffs. While the parties have agreed that discovery should be limited at this time to matters pertinent to CBOE's summary judgment motion, disputes have arisen as to the proper scope of discovery and privilege issues. Plaintiffs have indicated that they intend to file a motion to compel CBOE to produce additional documents.

On March 14, 2008, CBOT and two CBOT members appealed to the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia ("D.C. Circuit Court") the SEC order that approved the eligibility rule filing and provided a copy of their appeal to the SEC and CBOE with an accompanying cover letter. CBOE has been granted leave to intervene in that appeal. Based on CBOT's unopposed motion, the D.C. Circuit Court has ruled that further proceedings in that appeal shall be held in abeyance pending further order of the D.C. Circuit Court following resolution of pending issues in the Delaware Court.

On March 19, 2008, plaintiffs submitted a renewed motion for partial summary judgment to the Delaware Court in which plaintiffs requested a declaratory judgment that the CME/CBOT Transaction did not extinguish the Exercise Right eligibility of "Eligible CBOT Full Members" and that "Eligible CBOT Full Members" are entitled to be treated equally with CBOE's "Regular Members" in any CBOE demutualization. Briefing on both motions will be completed by May 12, 2008, and arguments on the legal issues raised in these motions will be heard on June 4, 2008.

On April 21, 2008, in order to simplify the issues before the Court and to narrow the scope of the discovery practice prior to the Delaware Court ruling on the parties' summary judgment motions, CBOE and the other defendants filed an amended motion for partial summary judgment that excludes plaintiffs' state law claims related to the interim access rule interpretation and the continued membership rule interpretation. Among other grounds, CBOE's amended motion argues that the SEC's approval eliminates, as a matter of federal law, the foundation of the state law claims asserted by plaintiffs regarding the Eligibility Rule Filing, due to federal preemption. On June 4, 2008, the Court will hear oral argument on the cross-motions for summary judgment, although further proceedings may be required to address factual matters raised in defendants' motion that are the subject of ongoing discovery.

*Last Atlantis Litigation.*

On November 7, 2005, an amended and consolidated complaint, which we refer to as the "consolidated complaint," was filed on behalf of Last Atlantis Capital LLC, Lola L.L.C., Lulu L.L.C., Goodbuddy Society L.L.C., Friendly Trading L.L.C., Speed Trading, LLC, Bryan Rule, Brad Martin and River North Investors LLC in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Illinois against the CBOE, three other options exchanges and 35 market maker defendant groups (the "Specialist Defendants"). The consolidated complaint combined complaints that recently had been filed by Bryan Rule and Brad Martin with an amendment of a previously dismissed complaint, which we refer to as the "original complaint," that originally had been brought by a number of the other plaintiffs. The consolidated complaint raised claims for securities fraud, breach of contract, common law fraud, breach of fiduciary duty, violations of the Illinois Consumer Fraud and Deceptive Trade Practices Act and tortious interference with plaintiffs' business and contracts. The previously dismissed original complaint also had brought claims under the antitrust laws, and the dismissal of those claims remains subject to appeal. With regard to the CBOE, the consolidated complaint alleged that the CBOE and the other

exchange defendants knowingly allowed the Specialist Defendants to discriminate against the plaintiffs' electronic orders or facilitated such discrimination, failed adequately to investigate complaints about such alleged discrimination, allowed the Specialist Defendants to violate CBOE's Rules and the rules of the SEC, failed to discipline the Specialist Defendants, falsely represented and guaranteed that electronically entered orders would be executed immediately and knowingly or recklessly participated in, assisted and concealed a fraudulent scheme by which the defendants supposedly denied the customers the electronic executions to which they claim they were entitled. Plaintiffs sought unspecified compensatory damages, related injunctive relief, attorneys' fees and other fees and costs. On September 13, 2006, the Court dismissed the consolidated complaint in its entirety and entered judgment in favor of all defendants. On September 29, 2006, plaintiffs filed a motion to reconsider in which they requested that the court either amend or vacate the September 13 judgment and allow them to file a further amended consolidated complaint. Plaintiffs simultaneously appealed the dismissal of both the consolidated complaint and the original complaint. On March 22, 2007, the Court denied plaintiffs' request to reconsider the dismissal of the claims against CBOE and held that the prior dismissal of those claims with prejudice would stand. The Court, however, granted plaintiffs motion to reconsider the dismissal of the claims against the Specialist Defendants and ordered plaintiffs to file another amended complaint asserting only their claims against the Specialist Defendants.

In light of the reinstatement of the case against some of the defendants, plaintiffs filed, on April 19, 2007, a motion to voluntarily dismiss the appeal that they previously filed after the Court's September 2006 order dismissing their claims against all defendants. Plaintiffs, however, will be able to appeal the dismissal of their claims against CBOE after the Court disposes of all of the claims that remain pending against the Specialist Defendants. On September 26, 2007, plaintiffs served CBOE with a subpoena requesting the production of a vast amount of documents and information. CBOE has objected to the scope of the subpoena, and CBOE and the plaintiffs are in negotiations about a suitable narrowing of the subpoena. On February 7, 2008, twenty-four of the original thirty-five Specialist Defendants were dismissed. On February 15, 2008, in order to remain in compliance with the Court's scheduling order, Plaintiffs filed a motion to enforce compliance with the original subpoena. However, in light of the ongoing negotiations about the scope of the subpoena, the Court has suspended all proceedings on that motion pending the outcome of those negotiations

*Index Options Litigation.*

On November 2, 2006, the ISE and its parent company filed a lawsuit in federal court in the Southern District of New York against The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. ("McGraw-Hill") and Dow Jones & Co. ("Dow Jones"), the owners, respectively, of the S&P 500 Index and the DJIA, which are the basis for index options, or "SPX options" and "DJX options," respectively, that the CBOE trades pursuant to exclusive licenses from McGraw-Hill and Dow Jones. The CBOE is not a party in this lawsuit. The ISE seeks a judicial declaration that it may list and trade SPX and DJX options without a license and without regard to the CBOE's exclusive licenses to trade options on those indexes, on the ground that any state-law claims based on the unlicensed listing of SPX and DJX options allegedly would be preempted by the federal Copyright Act and because McGraw-Hill and Dow Jones supposedly cannot state an actionable copyright claim. McGraw-Hill and Dow Jones filed a motion to dismiss this action on December 22, 2006, on the ground that there is no federal jurisdiction over this dispute. This motion has not been decided. Consistent with the jurisdictional position of McGraw-Hill and Dow Jones, those parties joined with the CBOE to file a state court action in Illinois on November 15, 2006 against the ISE and OCC, (the "Illinois action"). In the Illinois action, the CBOE and the other plaintiffs seek a judicial declaration that the ISE may not list, or offer trading of, SPX or DJX options because of both the proprietary rights of McGraw-Hill and Dow Jones in the underlying indexes and the CBOE's exclusive license rights to trade such options. The Illinois action alleges that the ISE's threatened action would misappropriate the proprietary interests of McGraw-Hill and Dow Jones and the exclusive license rights of the CBOE, would interfere with the CBOE's prospective business relationships with its members firms and customers and would constitute unfair competition.



## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

On December 12, 2006, the ISE removed the Illinois action to federal court in the Northern District of Illinois. On December 15, 2006, the CBOE and the other plaintiffs in the Illinois action moved to remand the matter to the Illinois state court on the ground that there is no federal jurisdiction over the claims. The federal court granted the motion to remand the Illinois action to state court, where it is now pending. The ISE moved to dismiss or stay the Illinois action on the alternative grounds of inconvenient forum and the prior-pending suit it filed in New York. The CBOE and the other plaintiffs opposed the ISE's motion and on May 15, 2007, the Illinois circuit court denied ISE's motion to dismiss or stay. The ISE appealed the denial of its request for a stay, and the Illinois Appellate Court denied the ISE's motion for leave to appeal the denial of the ISE's motion to dismiss on the basis that the Illinois court is an inconvenient forum. The federal court in New York granted a motion by Dow Jones and McGraw-Hill to stay the New York action pending resolution of the Illinois action. The ISE appealed the federal court's stay of the New York action it initiated.

The parties are awaiting a decision, or oral argument to be scheduled, by the Illinois appellate court on ISE's appeal of the Illinois circuit court's decision denying ISE's motion to dismiss or stay, which was based on ISE's argument that the case that should be decided is a prior-pending lawsuit by ISE in New York federal court. The parties are engaged in the exchange of discovery in the Illinois state action. No schedule has been set by the Illinois circuit court for the conclusion of discovery or trial. Dow Jones and McGraw-Hill are awaiting a date for oral argument before the federal Appellate Court in New York on ISE's appeal of the decision by the federal District Court in New York to stay ISE's New York lawsuit. Oral argument is expected to occur in the second quarter of 2008.

### *Patent Litigation.*

On November 22, 2006, the ISE filed an action in federal court in the Southern District of New York claiming that CBOE's Hybrid trading system infringes ISE's patent directed towards an automated exchange for trading derivative securities. On January 31, 2007, the CBOE filed an action in federal court in the Northern District of Illinois seeking a declaratory judgment that the ISE patent that is the subject of the action in New York, and two other patents that the ISE had raised in communications with the CBOE, are either not infringed and/or not valid and/or not enforceable against the CBOE. On February 5, 2007, the CBOE filed a motion to transfer the matter pending in the Southern District of New York to federal court in the Northern District of Illinois. On May 24, 2007, the magistrate judge for the Southern District of New York recommended that the motion to transfer be granted, and the case was transferred on August 9, 2007 after the district court adopted the magistrate judge's recommendation. On October 16, 2007, CBOE and ISE entered into a stipulated order for the dismissal of any patent infringement claims that ISE may have against CBOE for patent infringement of U.S. Patents Nos. 6,377,940 and/or 6,405,180. ISE has also executed a covenant not to sue CBOE in relation to U.S. Patents Nos. 6,377,940 and 6,405,180. Depositions of CBOE and ISE witnesses are proceeding, as is discovery, on the remaining patent infringement claim related to U.S. Patent No. 6,618,707.

### *Other.*

As a self-regulatory organization under the jurisdiction of the SEC, and as a designated contract market under the jurisdiction of the CFTC, CBOE and CFE are subject to routine reviews and inspections by the SEC and the CFTC. CBOE is also currently a party to various other legal proceedings. It is management's belief that the expected outcome of any of the legal proceedings to which CBOE is currently a party will not have a material impact on the consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows of CBOE; however, litigation is subject to many uncertainties, and the outcome of individual litigated matters is not predictable with assurance.

## REGULATION

Federal securities laws have established a two-tiered system for the regulation of securities markets and market participants. The first tier consists of the SEC, which has primary responsibility for enforcing federal securities laws. The second tier consists of SROs, which are non-governmental entities that must register with and are regulated by the SEC. The CBOE is an SRO, registered under Section 6 of the Exchange Act as a "national securities exchange" and is subject to oversight by the SEC.

SROs in the securities industry are an essential component of the regulatory scheme of the Exchange Act for providing fair and orderly markets and protecting investors. To be registered as a national securities exchange, an exchange must successfully undergo a rigorous application and review process with the SEC before beginning operations. Among other things, the SEC must determine that the exchange has the capacity to carry out the purposes of the Exchange Act. An SRO must comply with the Exchange Act and have the ability to enforce compliance by its members and persons associated with its members, with the provisions of the Exchange Act, the rules and regulations thereunder and the rules of the exchange. The CBOE obtained SEC approval and began operations on April 26, 1973.

In general, an SRO is responsible for regulating its members through the adoption and enforcement of rules governing the business conduct of its members. The rules of the exchange must also assure fair representation of its members in the selection of its directors and administration of its affairs and, among other things, provide that one or more directors be representative of issuers and investors and not be associated with a member of the exchange or with a broker or dealer. Additionally, the rules of the exchange must be adequate to ensure fair dealing and to protect investors and may not impose any burden on competition not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Exchange Act.

As a registered national securities exchange, virtually all facets of our operation are subject to the SEC's oversight, as prescribed by the Exchange Act. The Exchange Act and the rules thereunder impose on us many regulatory and operational responsibilities, including the day-to-day responsibilities for market and broker-dealer oversight. We are also subject to periodic and special examinations by the SEC. Furthermore, as an SRO, we are potentially subject to regulatory or legal action by the SEC or other interested parties. The SEC also has broad enforcement powers to censure, fine, issue cease-and-desist orders, prohibit us from engaging in some of our businesses, suspend or revoke our designation as a registered securities exchange or to remove or censure any of our officers or directors who violate applicable laws or regulations.

As part of its regulatory oversight, the SEC conducts periodic reviews and inspections of exchanges, and we have been subject to a number of routine reviews and inspections by the SEC since we began operations. To the extent such reviews and inspections result in regulatory or other changes, we may be required to modify the manner in which we conduct our business, which may adversely affect our business.

In November 2004, the SEC proposed corporate governance, transparency, oversight and ownership rules for SROs akin to standards required of public companies under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. The SEC also issued a concept release examining the efficacy of self-regulation by SROs. See "Recent Regulatory Developments" for a discussion of these proposals and the concept release.

We are also subject to the record keeping requirements of Section 17 of the Exchange Act, including the requirement pursuant to Section 17(b) of the Exchange Act to make certain records available to the SEC for examination. If we complete our proposed reorganization, CBOE Holdings may also be subject to similar requirements imposed by the Exchange Act.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

Section 19 of the Exchange Act also provides that we must submit proposed changes to any of our Rules, policies and practices, including revisions of our certificate of incorporation and Constitution. The SEC will typically publish the proposal for public comment, following which the SEC may approve or disapprove the proposal, as it deems appropriate. The SEC's action is designed to ensure that our Rules and procedures are consistent with the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations under the Exchange Act.

If we complete our reorganization as proposed, certain aspects of CBOE Holdings may be subject to SEC oversight, including certain ownership and voting restrictions on its stockholders. The focus of the SEC's regulation of CBOE Holdings will be to assure adequate representation of Trading Permit Holders and public market participants in the governance of our exchange, as well as to ensure that our exchange can satisfy its regulatory responsibilities under the Exchange Act. See "Description of CBOE Holdings Capital Stock" above. Furthermore, if we complete our proposed reorganization, the SEC will require that CBOE Holdings give due regard to the preservation of the independence of the self-regulatory function of our exchange and to CBOE Holdings' obligations to investors and the general public. The SEC will also require that we not take any actions that would interfere with the effectuation of any decisions by the board of directors of our exchange relating to its regulatory functions or the structure of the market that it regulates or that would interfere with the ability of our exchange to carry out its responsibilities under the Exchange Act. To the extent that CBOE Holdings' business activities involve or relate to our exchange, the officers and directors of CBOE Holdings may be deemed to be officers and directors of the exchange for purposes of and subject to oversight under the federal securities laws. Accordingly, the SEC may exercise direct supervision and disciplinary authority over certain CBOE Holdings' activities, and those activities may be subject to SEC approval and, in some cases, public notice and comment. See "The Restructuring Transaction Regulatory Approvals" above.

### **Regulatory Responsibilities**

The CBOE is responsible for taking steps to ensure that its members comply with the CBOE's Rules and with the applicable rules of the SEC. The main activities that the CBOE engages in to measure member compliance with these rules include: (1) the review of surveillance exception reports designed to detect violations of CBOE trading rules; (2) the review of surveillance exception reports designed to detect possible manipulation; (3) the further investigation of matters deemed to be problematic upon review of the exception reports or matters deemed to be problematic as a result of examinations; (4) the investigation of complaints about possible rule violations brought by customers, members or other SROs; and (5) the examination of CBOE members for compliance with rules related to net capital, short sales, books and records and other related matters. As further described below, the CBOE is also responsible for reviewing its members' activities related to the conduct of business directly with public customers or sales practice. The CBOE has delegated its responsibility to conduct sales practice examinations for options to Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA").

The CBOE's Regulatory Division performs the same types of regulatory functions for the CBSX as it does for the CBOE itself. As it has done for options, the CBOE has delegated its responsibilities to conduct sales practice examinations to FINRA with respect to CBSX trading permit holders.

Section 17(d) of the Exchange Act and the related Exchange Act rules permit SROs to allocate certain regulatory responsibilities to avoid duplicative oversight and regulation. Under Exchange Act Rule 17d-1, the SEC designates one SRO to be the Designated Examining Authority, or DEA, for each broker-dealer that is a member of more than one SRO. The DEA is responsible for the regulatory oversight of the financial aspects of that broker-dealer. We are the DEA for many of our members.

Exchange Act Rule 17d-2 permits SROs to enter into agreements, commonly called Rule 17d-2 agreements, which are approved by the SEC and concern the enforcement of rules applicable to all of

those SROs and relating to members those SROs have in common. In November 2006, all of the options exchanges, the National Association of Securities Dealers, or the NASD, and the NYSE entered into an Options Sales Practices Agreement, or the "New 17d-2 Agreement," which is a Rule 17d-2 agreement. Under the New 17d-2 Agreement, the NASD and the NYSE are the only SROs responsible for enforcing rules related to options sales practices for any members that are members of either NASD or NYSE or both. In July 2007, the NASD was consolidated with the member regulation, enforcement and arbitration functions of the New York Stock Exchange. FINRA is now responsible for conducting these sales practice examinations. Under this agreement, the CBOE is relieved of regulatory responsibility with respect to sales practice for members that are allocated to the NASD or to the NYSE under the New 17d-2 Agreement. In December 2007, the SEC approved a different 17d-2 agreement among all of the options exchanges and FINRA, which allocated responsibility to each of the participants for ensuring that their allocated common members complied with the rules governing the submission of expiring exercise declarations.

On June 5, 2006, the SEC approved a national market system plan named the Options Regulatory Surveillance Authority, or ORSA, Plan. The purpose of the ORSA Plan is to permit the seven U.S. securities options exchanges to act jointly in the administration, operation, and maintenance of a regulatory system for the surveillance, investigation and detection of the unlawful use of undisclosed, material information in trading in one or more of their markets. Through the sharing of the costs of these regulatory activities and the sharing the regulatory information generated under the ORSA Plan, the ORSA Plan is intended to enhance the effectiveness and efficiency with which the exchanges regulate their respective markets and the national market system for options and to avoid duplication of certain regulatory efforts. The ORSA Policy Committee has determined to delegate the operation of the surveillance and investigative facility contemplated by the ORSA Plan to the CBOE. The exchanges have entered into a Regulatory Services Agreement with the CBOE, as service provider, pursuant to which the CBOE performs certain regulatory and surveillance functions under the ORSA Plan and uses its automated insider trading surveillance system to perform these functions on behalf of the exchanges. The ORSA Plan permits the exchanges to provide for the joint performance of other regulatory or surveillance functions or activities that the exchanges determine to bring within the scope of the ORSA Plan, but any determination to expand the functions or activities under the ORSA Plan would require an amendment to the ORSA Plan subject to SEC approval.

As mentioned above, the NYSE and the NASD merged their member firm regulation areas to form FINRA in July 2007. Although this merger will not have any direct impact on CBOE's regulatory efforts at this time, because this merger was strongly supported by the SEC, it does give an indication that the SEC may seek further consolidation of regulatory efforts in the future.

In order to ensure market integrity, we engage as an SRO in extensive regulation and monitoring of our members and of trading activities. We believe our exchange is an efficient regulator, which is vital to attracting and retaining the confidence and participation of market makers, broker-dealers and institutional and retail investors.

We expend considerable time, financial resources and effort to ensure that our internal rules and regulations conform to regulatory "best practices" within the securities exchange industry and within the regulatory regime overseen by the SEC, our primary regulator. In order to support our efforts and those of our market participants to comply with applicable law and our own exchange rules, we have developed our own automated market surveillance systems to monitor market activity on our exchange.

We operate the surveillance systems and are responsible for conducting all aspects of the daily surveillance of trading and market activities, including among other things, monitoring trading on the exchange, reviewing trading alerts and reports and conducting investigations into potential violations of our Rules and federal securities laws. Our automated system produces alerts established by pre-defined criteria and ad hoc reports. These alerts and reports are analyzed by the staff of our Department of

Market Regulation, which consists of over 30 employees most of whose primary function is to review market surveillance data. Our Department of Regulated Entities consists of another 15 or more staff who are assigned to fulfill the CBOE's regulatory and surveillance responsibilities under the ORSA Plan and to regulate the activities of the CBSX. We also open investigations based on customer complaints and the findings of financial examinations of our members.

As part of the self-regulatory process, disciplinary matters, other than minor matters covered by our Minor Rule Violation Plan, are reviewed by our Business Conduct Committee, which includes both members and public representatives. In the future we may incur significant financial costs and expend considerable human resources in connection with our surveillance and enforcement obligations, particularly to the extent we bear responsibility for pursuing disciplinary actions against our members and member firms. Due to our status as an SRO, we have a statutory duty to allocate the necessary resources to these functions, and this may limit our ability to dedicate funds and human resources in other areas.

We are also a participant in the Intermarket Surveillance Group, or ISG. The ISG is an information-sharing cooperative governed by a written agreement. The purpose of the ISG is to provide a framework for the sharing of information and the coordination of regulatory efforts among exchanges trading securities and related products to address potential intermarket manipulations and trading abuses.

In recent years, there has been increasing public and SEC scrutiny of the issue of self-regulation by SROs and, in particular, as to whether the regulatory function of SROs should be separated from the business function. In November 2004, the SEC issued a concept release examining the efficacy of self-regulation in SROs. See "Recent Regulatory Developments" below. We cannot predict whether the SEC will take any action with respect to self-regulation by SROs and what effect, if any, such action would have on us. The SEC staff has also expressed concern about potential conflicts of interest of for-profit exchanges in performing the regulatory functions of SROs, such as the payment of dividends from regulatory fees and from fines received from an SRO's members.

#### *OPRA Plan, CTA Plan, CQ Plan and Nasdaq Unlisted Trading Privileges Plan*

We are a participating exchange in OPRA. The OPRA Plan, which has been approved by the SEC, provides that any securities exchange approved by the SEC for the trading of securities options may become a participant exchange of OPRA. The Plan sets forth a system for reporting options information that is administered by the participant exchanges through OPRA, a committee consisting of representatives of the participant exchanges. OPRA is the designated securities information processor for market information that is generated through the trading of exchange-listed securities options in the U.S., and it disseminates certain core trading information, such as last sale reports and quotations. We also participate in the Consolidated Tape Association, or CTA, the Consolidated Quotation Plan, or CQ Plan, and the Nasdaq Unlisted Trading Privileges Plan, which perform analogous services for the U.S. equities markets. The Securities Industry Automation Corporation, or SIAC, acts as the "processor" for OPRA, CTA and the CQ Plan. The NYSE owns SIAC. The Nasdaq acts as the processor for the Nasdaq Unlisted Trading Plan.

#### *Options Intermarket Linkage Plan*

The SEC approved the Options Intermarket Linkage Plan, or Linkage Plan, in 2000. The Linkage Plan is designed to facilitate the routing of orders between exchanges in furtherance of a national market system. One of the principal purposes of a national market system is to assure that brokers may execute investors' orders at the best market price. The Linkage Plan generally is designed to enable the options exchanges and their members to avoid executing a trade at a price inferior to the best price

displayed by any of the options exchanges, referred to as a "trade-through," by providing exchange market-makers with electronic access to the automatic execution systems of the away options markets.

The options exchanges, through the Intermarket Linkage Committee, are developing a new linkage plan that would replace the existing linkage plan. Under the new plan, direct exchange-to-exchange access through broker-dealers (as well as continued use of the existing linkage "hub" operated by The Options Clearing Corporation) could be used to transmit intermarket sweep orders similar to sweep orders that are available in the stock market under Regulation NMS (described below under the heading "Recent Regulatory Developments - Regulation NMS").

#### *Options Listing Procedures Plan*

We are a party to the Options Listing Procedures Plan, which sets forth the procedures that the options exchanges must follow to list new options.

### **Recent Regulatory Developments**

In February 2004, the SEC published a concept release regarding the market structure for the options market. The SEC sought comment on whether it should take any action to improve the efficiency of the options markets and to mitigate the possible conflicts of interest that may be impeding price competition among those markets. In particular, the SEC focused on concerns related to payment for order flow, specialist guarantees, internalization and preferencing.

#### *Payment for Order Flow*

"Payment for order flow" began when some market makers started to pay order entry providers for their customer orders. Under a typical payment for order flow arrangement with a market maker, the market maker offers an order entry provider cash or other economic incentives to route its customer orders to that market maker's designated exchange because the market maker expects that it will be able to trade with a portion of all incoming orders, including those from firms with which it has made arrangements to pay for order flow. Exchanges administer collective payment for order flow programs, under which the exchanges impose a marketing fee on market makers for some or all customer transactions, creating a pool of money for use by DPMs and preferred market makers to pay for order flow.

While those firms accepting payment for order flow assert that investors benefit from these types of programs in the form of lower transaction costs, the SEC does not require firms to pass these payments on to their customers. Critics of these programs have argued that, because the programs ensure order flow, market makers will not quote as aggressively to attract order flow. Critics also contend that the costs incurred by market makers supporting payment for order flow adversely affects the competitiveness of those market makers' quotes because quoting strategies must generally take into account expenses such as transaction fees and other costs. Payment for order flow programs have also been subject to the criticism that they create a conflict for SROs.

The SEC sought comment on whether it should ban the practice of payment for order flow entirely or only should ban exchange-administered programs and whether it should permit market makers to petition to be exempt from paying into exchange-administered programs. In our comment letter to the SEC on the concept release, we explicitly stated that we are opposed to all forms of payment for order flow and recommended that the SEC ban all payment for order flow programs. Nonetheless, we have stated that, as long as payment for order flow is permitted, in order to remain competitive we too need the ability to have an exchange-administered marketing fee program to facilitate payment for order flow. However, we believe that the abolition of such programs will ultimately place proper emphasis on market quality and that, in such an environment we are well

placed to provide a superior marketplace to investors and market makers that will attract order flow without the need for a payment for order flow program.

In July 2005, the SEC's Office of Compliance, Investigations and Examinations, or OCIE, sent a letter to brokerage firms requesting information on how their customer orders are routed to exchanges and whether their firms receive payment for order flow for such orders. We believe this letter is part of the SEC's examination of order-routing and trade-execution practices in the options industry. While not banning the practice, the SEC has stated that receiving payments for orders may create a conflict of interest between a broker's duty to obtain best execution for its customers' orders and a broker's own interest in increasing profits. It is not clear at this point what, if any, action the SEC will take with respect to payment for order flow.

#### *Participation Right and Preferencing*

Most options exchanges, including the CBOE, have rules that guarantee specialists (in our case, our DPMs and eDPMs) a portion of each type of trade when that specialist's quote is equal to the best price on the exchange. These "specialist guarantees" reward market-making firms willing to perform the obligations of a specialist by ensuring that they will be able to interact as principal with a certain percentage of incoming orders when the specialist is already quoting at the best price at the time the order arrives. In addition, we and other exchanges have introduced "preferencing," which allows order entry firms to direct order flow to certain market makers when they are quoting at the NBBO. Preferencing provides an enhanced allocation to those preferred market makers in order to reward them for attracting order flow to the exchange. Preferencing may also increase the opportunity for some order flow providers to internalize their order flow as well as encourage payment for order flow arrangements on our exchange or on other options exchanges. The SEC is concerned that participation rights affect quote competition and has asked for comment on the subject, including the effect of "removing" the guaranteed percentage of the order from the auction process. We do not believe that participation rights have degraded quote competition on the CBOE. We cannot predict what action, if any, the SEC may take with respect to participation rights, or whether any action by the SEC will have an effect on our business.

#### *Internalization*

Internalization of order flow refers to the concept of a broker-dealer trading as a principal to fill its own customers' orders. Our Rules, like those of other options exchanges, permit a broker-dealer to trade with its own customer's orders but only after an auction or exposure period in which other members have an opportunity to participate in the trade at the proposed price or at an improved price. In addition, the SEC has historically limited options internalization participation rights, which ensure that the broker-dealer will be able to interact as principal with a certain percentage of its own customer's order in certain conditions, to large orders (i.e., 50 or more contracts). However, the SEC has approved rules of exchanges (including CBOE) to allow internalization participation rights for option orders of any size, as long as the member guarantees that the order being internalized receives a price at least a penny better than the NBBO or, in some circumstances, a price that is at least as good as the NBBO.

Internalization has been criticized as adversely affecting quote competition and creating a conflict between an exchange's desire to profit and its obligation to ensure that its members fulfill their best execution duties. As a result, in February 2004, the SEC sought comment with respect to what action, if any, it should take with respect to internalization of order flow. While we believe that most concerns regarding internalization for large orders are lessened by the fact that the transaction occurs on an exchange after exposure, we cannot predict what action the SEC may take with respect to internalization or whether any SEC action might have an effect on the options exchange business, including our business.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

### *SEC Proposals Relating to Governance, Transparency, Oversight and Ownership*

In November 2004, the SEC published for comment certain proposals that would require SROs such as us to implement certain rules relating to corporate governance, transparency, oversight and ownership. The proposals, which are similar to those imposed on public companies by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, are outlined below.

The SEC proposals would require that a majority of the members of each SRO's board of directors be "independent." The proposed rules would define "independent" to mean a director who has no material relationship with the SRO or its affiliates, with any member (or its affiliates) of an SRO or with any issuer of securities that are listed or traded on the SRO or its facilities. The proposed rules would also require that the SRO's members select at least 20% of the total number of directors of an SRO, and the SRO must establish a process for the nomination of alternative director candidates by members or users of the exchange through a petition process. Moreover, at least one director would need to be representative of issuers and at least one director would be required to be representative of investors, and in each case, such director could not be associated with a member or broker or dealer.

In addition, the SEC proposes to require that SROs have certain "standing" committees namely, an Audit Committee, Compensation Committee, Corporate Governance Committee, Nominating Committee and Regulatory Oversight Committee each composed solely of independent directors. If any other committee (whether or not a committee of the board of directors) is responsible for conducting hearings, rendering decisions and imposing sanctions with respect to member disciplinary matters or providing advice with respect to trading or disciplinary rules, at least 20% of the committee's members must also be members or users of the SRO. Further, for these committees, a majority of committee members voting on any matter would need to be independent. Any other board committees that have the authority to act on behalf of the board would be required to be composed of a majority of independent directors. The SEC proposals would also require that the independent directors of an SRO meet regularly in executive session and that, if the SRO's chief executive officer is not also the chairman of the board, the chairman be independent. The proposals would also require that an SRO's rules prohibit any person subject to a "statutory disqualification," as defined in Section 3(a)(39) of the Exchange Act, from being a director or officer of the SRO. Furthermore, the directors of an SRO would be explicitly required to reasonably consider all requirements applicable to the SRO under the Exchange Act.

The SEC proposals also would require SROs to establish policies and procedures to maintain a separation between their regulatory functions and their market operations and other commercial interests and require that funds received from regulatory fines, fees and penalties be used for regulatory purposes. The SEC also proposes to require that an SRO's board appoint a chief regulatory officer who would report directly to the Regulatory Oversight Committee and administer the SRO's regulatory program. In addition, the proposals would require SROs to establish policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent the dissemination of regulatory information to any person other than officers, directors, employees and agents of the SRO directly involved in carrying out the SRO's regulatory obligations under the Exchange Act and to prevent the use of regulatory information for any purpose other than carrying out the SRO's regulatory obligations. Except in certain circumstances, SROs would also be required to implement policies and procedures reasonably designed to maintain the confidentiality of information that must be submitted to the SRO in order to effect any transaction on or through the SRO or its facilities.

The SEC proposals would require SROs to prohibit any member that is a broker or dealer from beneficially owning and voting more than 20% of the ownership interest in an SRO or a facility of an SRO, either alone or together with its related persons, except with respect to the solicitation or receipt of revocable proxies pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act. Either upon request or on a regular basis, all stockholders of an SRO would be required to provide information to the SRO relating



to their ownership and voting interest in the SRO or its facilities. Any member of an SRO who acquires more than 5% of any ownership interest in the SRO would be required to file a report with the SEC. SROs would be required to take action to reduce the ownership share of any stockholder (and its related persons) that exceeded the 20% limitation noted above and to restrict the voting of the portion of the ownership interest that exceeded the 20% limitation. The SEC is not proposing to require any ownership or voting limits on other SRO stakeholders. The SEC proposes to require that SROs maintain their books and records in the United States.

The SEC proposals also would require that each SRO have a code of conduct and ethics addressing certain topics, such as conflicts of interest and corporate opportunities. No employee or officer of an SRO would be permitted to be a member of the board of directors of an issuer whose securities would be traded on that SRO or be an exchange member. In addition, each SRO would be required to adopt governance guidelines.

The SEC is proposing that SROs file with the SEC and publicly disclose (e.g., via Internet web site postings) enhanced information relating to their governance, regulatory programs, finances, ownership structure and other matters and that SROs be required to revise and update this information on a more frequent basis. The proposals would also require SROs to file electronically with the SEC quarterly and annual reports on particular aspects of their regulatory programs to enhance the SEC's oversight and surveillance of SROs. The SEC also proposes that an exchange that owns, operates or sponsors an electronic trading facility must file, as part of an annual report, a report of an independent audit designed to assess whether the operations of any such facility comply with the rules governing the facility.

The SEC proposes that any SRO that chooses to list or trade its own security, the securities of any trading facility or the securities of an affiliate of the SRO or the SRO's facility be subject to additional requirements to ensure that the SRO effectively enforces its listing standards and trading rules.

We do not know whether the proposals will be adopted and, if adopted, adopted as proposed or modified in response to public comment or for other reasons. As other exchanges have demutualized, the SEC has generally required that they adopt many of these proposed policies and procedures. The governance structure and policies proposed for our demutualization generally conform to the policies and procedures advocated in these proposed rules. While these changes result in changes in the manner in which we conduct business and govern ourselves, we do not expect them to adversely affect CBOE's ability to operate as a for-profit entity. See also "Description of CBOE Holdings Capital Stock" below.

#### *Concept Release*

Simultaneous with the publication of proposed rules, as outlined above, the SEC published a concept release exploring the efficacy of self-regulation by SROs and seeking public comment on the topic. The SEC believes that SROs have faced vigorous competition from foreign trading markets, other U.S. markets and electronic communications networks, or ECNs, that have shifted market share dramatically. While competition has resulted in innovation in trading, lower trading costs and increased responsiveness to customers, the SEC notes that it has also placed greater strain on the self-regulatory system and the perceived or actual conflicts inherent in the SRO model between the regulation of members and the realization of profits. The concept release discusses the inherent conflicts of interest between SRO regulatory operations and members, market operations, issuers and stockholders, the costs and inefficiencies of multiple SROs arising from multiple and sometimes overlapping rules, inspection regimes and staff, the challenges of surveiling cross market trading by multiple SROs, the funding SROs have available for regulatory operations and the manner in which SROs allocate revenue to regulatory operations.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

The concept release then sets forth alternative regulatory approaches and analyzes the strengths and weaknesses of each approach, including (a) the proposed enhancements to the current system discussed above, (b) implementation of several models, such as an independent regulatory and market corporate subsidiary model, a hybrid model, a competing hybrid model, universal industry self-regulator model or universal non-industry regulator model and (c) establishment of direct SEC regulation of the securities industry. The independent regulatory and market corporate subsidiary model would mandate that all SROs create independent subsidiaries for regulatory and market operations. In the hybrid model, the SEC would designate a market neutral single SRO to regulate all SRO members. This "single member SRO" would be solely responsible for promulgating membership rules, inspecting members for compliance and taking enforcement action against members. Each other SRO that operates a market, or a market SRO, would be solely responsible for its own market operations and regulation. The competing hybrid model is a variation of the hybrid model, permitting the existence of multiple competing member SROs instead of requiring a single member SRO. Market SROs would retain market regulatory responsibility under this model, as in the hybrid model.

The universal industry self-regulator model contemplates one universal industry SRO responsible for all market and member rules for all members and all markets. Under this model, all members would be registered directly with the universal industry SRO and all markets would be non-SROs registered with the universal industry SRO and not have any self-regulatory authority. The universal non-industry regulator would be similar to the universal industry self-regulator model in most respects, except that the regulator would not be part of the industry, in much the same way the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board was established as an independent, not-for-profit corporation pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 to oversee the audits of public companies subject to securities laws. Finally, the concept release discusses the possibility of terminating the SRO system in favor of direct SEC regulation of the industry. The SEC has not yet acted on this concept release. We cannot predict what, if any, action the SEC may take with respect to the concept release or whether any action by the SEC will have an effect on our business.

### *Regulation NMS*

In April 2005, the SEC adopted Regulation NMS, which addressed order protection, intermarket access, sub-penny pricing and market data. While Regulation NMS specifically addresses the equities marketplace and does not apply to the options exchanges, it serves as a further example of SEC interest in market oversight issues. CBSX, CBOE's stock trading facility, was built to be compliant with Regulation NMS.

### *The Penny Pilot Program*

At the instigation of the SEC, the CBOE and the other options exchanges commenced a Penny Pilot Program early in 2007 in 13 option classes. The Penny Pilot Program subsequently was expanded in September 2007 with the addition of 22 option classes, and again in late March 2008, with the addition of 28 option classes. The 63 option classes in the Penny Pilot Program are among the most actively-traded option classes, representing approximately 47% of the national volume. Under the Penny Pilot, these options classes generally are quoted in penny and nickel increments, as opposed to the five and ten cent increments allowed under existing rules. The SEC has expressed the view that quoting in pennies benefits investors in two ways: (1) penny increments allow for a narrower bid/ask spread; (2) the pricing pressure reduces the role of payment for order flow in options.

In its initial reports to the SEC analyzing the Penny Pilot, CBOE has expressed that, while narrowing spreads, the Penny Pilot is causing other unintended and potentially harmful consequences for the options industry including the possible negative impact of penny increments on system capacity

as a result of increased quote traffic. Liquidity at the best bid or offer and volume have decreased, and quote traffic has increased dramatically. As a result, CBOE has proposed to the SEC certain changes to the Penny Pilot Program, including changing the "breakpoint" from \$3 to \$1 at which options are quoted and traded in penny increments. No action has been taken yet on this proposal. CBOE intends to continue monitoring the impact of the Penny Pilot, and CBOE cannot predict what the net impact of the Penny Pilot will be. If the Penny Pilot is successful in achieving the projected benefits and the impact on quote traffic is acceptable, then we expect quoting and trading in penny increments to be expanded to additional options classes, and potentially to all options classes.

#### *Quote Mitigation*

As indicated above, options with their multiple series for each options class, when combined with the multiple quoters inherent in the market model of the CBOE and other options exchanges, result in massive amounts of quote traffic from each exchange being funneled into OPRA and then disseminated to market data vendors. While the exchanges and OPRA have continued to add capacity to handle this information flow, the resources needed to take in and re-disseminate the data has posed a burden on market data vendors.

As a result of the potential impact of penny quoting on options quote traffic, the SEC has required that each options exchange adopt quote mitigation measures in conjunction with their rules for penny quoting. CBOE has implemented several quote mitigation strategies, including modifications to market maker quoting obligations, charges for excessive quoting, delisting of less active equity option classes, limiting the number of messages sent by members who access CBOE electronically, and implementing a "holdback timer" that allows CBOE to systematically delay the dissemination of quotations to OPRA. It is obviously difficult to quantify the impact of these quote mitigation measures and assess their effectiveness. However, CBOE believes that its efforts have been effective in mitigating quotations and does not believe the strategies have had a negative impact on CBOE's marketplace.

#### *Portfolio Margining*

In 2007, a notable change to options market structure was the expansion of "portfolio margining." The SEC approved portfolio margining for broad-based index options in July 2005. In the past, portfolio margining was available only to market professionals. The SEC has now approved CBOE and NYSE rules that allow for expanded portfolio margining for customer accounts effective April 2, 2007. The scope of portfolio margining was also expanded to include equities, equity options, narrow-based index options and certain securities futures products such as single stock futures. U.S. futures markets and most European and Asian exchanges have employed risk-based margining similar to these new rules for many years. Other SROs have or may adopt similar portfolio margining rules.

The new portfolio margining rules will have the effect of aligning the amount of margin money required to be held in a customer's account to the risk of the portfolio as a whole. The risk is calculated through simulation of market moves while accounting for offsets among different products held in the account. Portfolio margining is expected to significantly reduce margin requirements by examining the combined risk of a portfolio of financial instruments instead of margining each instrument separately. Portfolio margining will make trading more efficient by freeing up margin capital for other purposes.

#### **Regulation of the U.S. Futures Exchange Industry**

The operations of our wholly-owned subsidiary, CFE, are subject to regulation by the CFTC under the Commodity Exchange Act. The Commodity Exchange Act generally requires that futures trading in

the United States be conducted on a commodity exchange designated as a contract market by the CFTC under the Commodity Exchange Act. The Commodity Exchange Act and CFTC regulations establish non-financial criteria for an exchange to be designated as a contract market on which futures and futures options contracts may be traded. Designation as a contract market for the trading of a specified futures contract is non-exclusive. This means that the CFTC may designate additional exchanges as contract markets for trading the same or similar contracts.

CFE is an SRO that is subject to the oversight of the CFTC and to a variety of ongoing regulatory and reporting responsibilities under the Commodity Exchange Act. CFE has surveillance and compliance operations and procedures to monitor and enforce compliance with rules pertaining to the trading, position sizes, delivery obligations and financial condition of trading privilege holders.

As of April 11, 2006, the National Futures Association, or NFA, is performing most of these functions pursuant to a Regulatory Services Agreement with CFE. CFE retains overall responsibility for the regulation of its marketplace. The CFE also remains responsible for bringing disciplinary actions against trading privilege holders, including the ability to issue fines in the case of serious rule violations. In the case of financially distressed trading privilege holders, CFE may take various emergency actions to protect customers, other trading privilege holders and the CFE.

On January 31, 2007, the CFTC adopted Acceptable Practices that provide futures exchanges with a safe harbor for compliance with the requirement under Section 5(d)(15) of the Commodity Exchange Act that they minimize conflicts of interest in their decision making. The Acceptable Practices have the following general components. First, the Board Composition Acceptable Practice provides that futures exchanges minimize potential conflicts of interest by maintaining governing boards composed of at least thirty-five percent public directors. Second, the Regulatory Oversight Committee Acceptable Practice provides that futures exchanges establish a board-level Regulatory Oversight Committee, composed solely of public directors, to oversee regulatory functions. Third, the Disciplinary Panel Acceptable Practice provides that each disciplinary panel at all futures exchanges include at least one public participant, and that no panel be dominated by any group or class of futures exchange members. Finally, the Acceptable Practices provide a definition of "public director" and a portion of that definition is also applicable with respect to public participants on futures exchange disciplinary panels.

On March 20, 2007, the CFTC proposed amendments to the Acceptable Practices in an effort to clarify the definition of "public director" under the Acceptable Practices. The CFTC subsequently stayed indefinitely the Acceptable Practices effective on November 23, 2007 in recognition that the Acceptable Practices could not be properly applied or enforced until such time that the definition of "public director" was finalized and so that the CFTC could carefully consider its next steps. If the Acceptable Practices were to become effective as currently proposed, they will result in changes in the manner in which CFE conducts business and governs itself. However, without knowing the form in which the Acceptable Practices may become effective, we cannot predict or estimate at this time the full extent to which the Acceptable Practices may affect CFE or its operations if they were to become effective or the amount of the additional costs CFE may incur in implementing them or the timing of such costs.

#### *Treasury Department Blueprint*

In March 2008 the Treasury Department released a report called "Blueprint For A Modernized Financial Regulatory Structure" ("Blueprint"). The Blueprint was the result of a release by Treasury last year seeking comments on the structure of the banking, insurance, and financial markets regulation. The Blueprint puts forth multiple recommendations in each of these areas. The recommendations are grouped into short-term recommendations, intermediate-term recommendations, and the optimal regulatory structure.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

With respect to regulation of CBOE's markets, the Blueprint makes intermediate-term recommendations as to how the SEC can hasten and improve the review of exchanges' proposed rule changes. The Blueprint also suggests that the SEC permit exchanges to self-certify filings of proposed rule changes with the SEC rather than have to go through an SEC approval process. If these recommendations were adopted, CBOE (as well as its competitors) could bring new products and trading systems to market much quicker. There is no certainty, however, that the SEC will adopt some or any of these recommendations. The Blueprint further recommends that the SEC and CFTC be merged into a single agency, with the SEC adopting a more principles-based approach for regulating exchanges such as currently employed by the CFTC. Calls for a merger of the two agencies is an idea that has been raised periodically over the past 20 years but has met resistance in Congress from the oversight committees responsible for the futures industry.

The optimal structure proposed by the Blueprint calls for the regulatory structure of the financial system to be reorganized into three main regulators. A Market Stability Regulator would oversee the financial stability of the entire system. The Blueprint suggests the Federal Reserve Board take on this role. This would shift some of the financial oversight of broker-dealers from the SEC to the Federal Reserve Board. A Prudential Financial Regulator would regulate institutions that receive federal insurance or guarantees, such as FDIC insurance. A Conduct of Business Regulator would regulate the business conduct and licensing of financial market professionals. This would include the merged SEC/CFTC, but with some of their current authority removed. For example, the Blueprint suggests the creation of a Corporate Finance Regulator that would take on the duties currently handled by the SEC's Division of Corporation Finance.

It is unlikely that any of the optimal structure will be implemented in the next few years, and it is possible that it does not get embraced by the next administration and/or Congress at all.

**DIRECTORS AND MANAGEMENT OF THE CBOE AND CBOE HOLDINGS AFTER THE  
RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTION**

**Directors of the CBOE and CBOE Holdings after the Restructuring Transaction**

*CBOE Holdings Board of Directors.* Following the restructuring transaction, the CBOE Holdings board of directors will consist of 13 directors, one of whom will be CBOE Holdings' chief executive officer. At all times no less than two-thirds of the directors of CBOE Holdings will be independent as defined by CBOE Holdings' board of directors, which definition will satisfy the NYSE's listing standards for independence. The CBOE Holdings board will be a classified board with staggered terms of office, consisting of two classes of directors, each of which will serve for two-year terms. There is no limit on the number of terms a director may serve on either board.

*CBOE Board of Directors.* The CBOE's board of directors also will consist of 13 directors, one of whom will be the CBOE's chief executive officer, at least seven of whom will be non-industry directors and the remainder of whom will be industry directors. At the CBOE, a "non-industry director" is defined as a director who is not an industry director. An "industry director" is any director who (i) is a holder of a CBOE trading permit or otherwise subject to regulation by the CBOE, (ii) is a broker-dealer or an officer, director or employee of a broker-dealer or has been employed in any such capacity at any time within the prior three years or (iii) has a consulting or employment relationship with or has provided professional services to the CBOE or has had such a relationship or has provided such services at any time within the prior three years. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a director shall not be deemed to be an "industry director" solely because the person is or was an officer, director or employee of a broker-dealer if the board of directors of the CBOE determines that either (A) the only function of the broker-dealer is to engage in securities-related activities of affiliates of the broker-dealer or (B) the revenues of the broker-dealer do not account for a material portion of the consolidated revenues of the entities with which the broker-dealer is affiliated; provided that the broker-dealer is not a holder of a CBOE trading permit or otherwise subject to regulation by CBOE. At all times at least one non-industry director shall be a non-industry director without reliance on the exception provided in the preceding sentence and shall have no material business relationship with a broker or dealer or the Exchange or any of its affiliates.

The number of non-industry directors and industry directors may be increased from time to time by resolution adopted by the board of directors of the CBOE but in no event shall the number of industry directors constitute less than 30% of the members of the board and in no event shall the number of non-industry directors constitute less than a majority of the members of the board. In addition, at all times at least 20% of directors serving on the board shall be industry directors nominated by the Industry Director Subcommittee (or otherwise through the petition process discussed below) as provided in the CBOE bylaws. Of the industry directors on the CBOE board, at least two will represent entities that are significantly engaged in conducting a securities business with public customers.

*Initial Members of the CBOE and CBOE Holdings Boards of Directors.* Although the requirements for the two boards are different, the initial boards of directors of CBOE Holdings and the CBOE immediately following the restructuring transaction will consist of the same directors. Under CBOE Holdings independence standards, it is possible that an individual serving as an industry director at the CBOE may nonetheless qualify as an independent director at CBOE Holdings. It is intended that each of the directors selected to serve on the initial boards of directors following the restructuring transaction will be directors serving on the board of directors of the CBOE immediately prior to the restructuring transaction. While it is currently intended that the two initial boards will consist of the same members, there is no requirement for that to remain the case. The CBOE board will continue to be a classified board with staggered terms of office, however, the board will consist of two classes of

directors, each of which serve for two years, as opposed to the current board that consists of three classes of directors, each of which serve for terms of three years. There is no limit on the number of terms a director may serve on either board.

#### **Committees of the CBOE Holdings Board of Directors**

Upon completion of the restructuring transaction, the CBOE Holdings board of directors will initially have the following four board committees:

the Audit Committee;

the Compensation Committee;

the Executive Committee; and

the Nominating and Governance Committee;

Each of these committees, other than the Executive Committee will comply with the independence requirements of CBOE Holdings, which requirements will exceed the independence requirements as defined in the listing standards of the NYSE. For a description of the CBOE's current independence standards for directors, see "Director Independence."

*Audit Committee.* The Audit Committee will consist of at least three directors, all of whom must be independent directors and all of whom shall be recommended by the Nominating and Governance Committee for approval by the board of directors. The members of the Audit Committee are \_\_\_\_\_, who will chair the committee, and \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The Audit Committee consists exclusively of directors who are financially literate. In addition, \_\_\_\_\_ will be considered audit committee financial expert(s) as defined by the SEC.

The Audit Committee responsibilities will include:

assisting the CBOE Holdings board in its oversight of the integrity of the group's financial statements;

assisting the CBOE Holdings board in monitoring the company's compliance with legal and regulatory requirements;

assessing the performance of CBOE Holding's internal audit function;

assessing the independent auditor's qualifications and independence;

hiring, firing and compensating the independent auditor;

overseeing the independent auditor's engagement;

meeting regularly in separate executive session with the independent and internal auditors;

reviewing the independent auditor's reports and the internal auditor's reports with respect to the CBOE Holdings internal controls;

Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

approving all audit and non-audit services performed by the independent auditor; and

determining the budget and staffing for the corporate audit department of CBOE Holdings.

*Compensation Committee.* The Compensation Committee will consist of at least three directors, all of whom must be independent directors, and all of whom shall be recommended by the Nominating and Governance Committee for approval by the board of directors. At all times at least one director on the Compensation Committee must be a stockholder of CBOE Holdings. The members of the Compensation Committee are \_\_\_\_\_, who will chair the committee, and \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The committee will have primary responsibility for:



## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

reviewing and approving corporate goals and objectives relevant to the CEO;

evaluating the performance of the CEO in light of the approved performance goals and objectives;

setting the compensation of the CEO based upon the evaluation of the performance of the CEO;

making recommendations to the board of directors with respect to non-CEO executive officer compensation;

reporting annually to the stockholders and the public on the compensation of the five most highly compensated officers of CBOE Holdings (as well as director compensation) and on the compensation philosophy and methodology used to award that compensation (including information relating to appropriate comparisons, benchmarks, performance measures and evaluation processes consistent with the mission of CBOE Holdings);

making recommendations to the board of directors with respect to new cash-based incentive compensation plans and equity-based compensation plans;

reporting periodically to the board on succession planning; and

preparing an annual performance self-evaluation of the Compensation Committee.

*Executive Committee.* The Executive Committee will include the Chairman of the Board, the Lead Director, if any, and such other number of directors that the board deems appropriate, provided that at all times the majority of the directors serving on the Executive Committee must be independent directors. Members of the Executive Committee (other than those specified) shall be recommended by the Nominating and Governance Committee for approval by the board of directors. The members of the Executive Committee are director \_\_\_\_\_, who will chair the committee, and \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The committee will have primary responsibility for meeting and taking action at such times as action is required between regularly scheduled meetings of the full board of directors.

*Nominating and Governance Committee.* The Nominating and Governance Committee will consist of at least seven directors, all of whom must be independent directors, and all of whom shall be approved by the board of directors. The members of the Nominating and Governance Committee are \_\_\_\_\_, who will chair the committee, and directors \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The Nominating and Governance Committee's responsibilities will include:

identifying candidates for nomination or appointment as directors, consistent with criteria approved by the board;

reviewing annually the assignments to board committees and making recommendations to the board concerning such assignments;

establishing and recommending to the board for its approval a process for the nomination of individuals to the board, and administer such process;

developing and recommending to the board for its approval a set of corporate governance principles applicable to CBOE Holdings;

reviewing, at least annually, the adequacy of the corporate governance guidelines and recommending any changes to the board that the committee believes desirable;

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

establish criteria, under the CBOE Holdings' corporate governance guidelines, for membership on the board of directors, such as depth of experience, balance of business interests and other experience;

reviewing, from time to time, CBOE Holdings' Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and certain other policies and programs intended to promote compliance by CBOE Holdings with its legal and ethical obligations, and recommending to the board any changes to the Code and such policies and programs;

making recommendations to the board as to determinations of director independence;

overseeing the board's annual evaluation of its own performance and oversee the evaluation of management;

reviewing the adequacy of the procedures through which material information about CBOE Holdings is brought to the attention of the board and its committees and recommending to the board any changes in those procedures;

establishing procedures requiring management to disclose to the committee any transaction between CBOE Holdings and any of its officers or directors or their affiliates that is outside the normal course of business or is inconsistent with past practice and advise the board with respect to such transactions; and

recommending to the board an independent director to serve as CBOE Holding's Lead Director on an annual basis.

The Nominating and Governance Committee will consider stockholder recommendations for candidates for the CBOE Holdings board of directors.

The CBOE Holdings bylaws provide that, in order for a stockholder's nomination of a candidate for the board to be properly brought before the an annual meeting of the stockholders, the stockholder's nomination must be delivered to the Secretary, CBOE Holdings, Inc., 400 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60605 no earlier than 120 days prior to the one year anniversary date of the prior year's annual meeting and no later than 90 days prior to the one year anniversary date of the prior year's annual meeting.

### **Committees of the CBOE Board of Directors**

Following the restructuring transaction, the Audit Committee, Compensation Committee, Executive Committee and the Nominating and Governance Committee of CBOE Holdings, will serve as the same for the CBOE. At the CBOE, the Vice Chairman will be a member of the Executive Committee, as will the other members of that committee as described above. In addition to these committees, the CBOE will have a Regulatory Oversight Committee and a Trading Advisory Committee.

*Nominating and Governance.* At the CBOE, all candidates for election as director of the CBOE must be nominated by the Nominating and Governance Committee.

Industry directors representing at least 20% of the total number of directors serving on the board of directors of the CBOE shall be recommended by the Industry Director-Subcommittee of the Nominating and Governance Committee, provided that if 20% of the directors then serving on the board is not a whole number, such number of directors to be selected by the Industry Director- Subcommittee shall be rounded up to the next whole number. We refer to these directors as the "Representative Directors." Those industry directors not selected by the Industry Director Subcommittee shall be selected by the Nominating and Governance Committee. The Industry Director Subcommittee shall consist of all of the industry directors then serving on the Nominating and Governance Committee. The Nominating and Governance Committee shall be bound to accept and nominate the Representative Director nominees recommended by the Industry Director Subcommittee,

provided that the Representative Director nominees are not opposed by a petition candidate. If such Representative Director nominees are opposed by a petition candidate, then the Nominating and Governance Committee shall be bound to accept and nominate the Representative Director nominees who receive the most votes pursuant to the run-off election process set forth in the Bylaws of the CBOE.

In any given year, holders of Trading Permits may nominate alternative candidates for election to the representative Director positions to be elected in a given year by submitting a petition signed by individuals representing not less than 10% of the total outstanding Trading Permits at that time. For purposes of determining whether a Representative Director candidate has received signatures representing the requisite 10% of the total outstanding Trading Permits, no holder of Trading Permits, either alone or together with its affiliates, may account for more than 50% of the petition signatures for a Representative Director candidate, and any petition signatures of a holder of Trading Permits, either alone or together with its affiliates, that represent Trading Permits in excess of this 50% limitation shall be disregarded.

If one or more valid petitions are received, the Secretary shall issue a circular to all of the Trading Permit Holders identifying those individuals nominated for Representative Director by the Industry-Director Subcommittee and those individuals nominated for Representative Director through the petition process as well as of the time and date of a run-off election to determine which individuals will be nominated as Representative Director(s) by the Nominating and Governance Committee (the "Run-off Election"). In any Run-off Election, each holder of a Trading Permit shall have one vote with respect to each Trading Permit held by such Trading Permit Holder for each Representative Director position to be filled that year; provided, however, that no holder of Trading Permits, either alone or together with its affiliates, may account for more than 20% of the votes cast for a candidate, and any votes cast by a holder of Trading Permits, either alone or together with its affiliates, in excess of this 20% limitation shall be disregarded. The number of individual Representative Director nominees equal to the number of Representative Director positions to be filled that year receiving the largest number of votes in the Run-off Election (after taking into account the voting limitation set forth herein) will be the persons approved by the Trading Permit Holders to be nominated as the Representative Director(s) by the Nominating and Governance Committee for that year.

*Regulatory Oversight Committee.* The Regulatory Oversight Committee will be a committee of the CBOE that will consist of at least four directors, all of whom shall be independent directors and all of whom shall be recommended by the independent directors on the Nominating and Governance Committee for approval by the Board of Directors. The expected members of the Regulatory Oversight Committee following the restructuring transaction will be \_\_\_\_\_, who will chair the committee, and directors \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The Regulatory Oversight Committee's responsibilities will include:

overseeing the independence and integrity of the regulatory functions of the Exchange;

ensuring that the regulatory functions of the Exchange remain free from inappropriate influence;

meeting regularly with the Chief Regulatory Officer and members of the CBOE's regulatory staff to stay informed as to developments and issues confronting the CBOE, and to hear their reports and concerns;

reviewing and making recommendations to the board of directors regarding the staffing and budget for regulatory operations, including the budget for needed technology or technology support;

meeting regularly with the Internal Regulatory Auditor;

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

reviewing decisions by the CBOE's Business Conduct Committee not to authorize the issuance of statements of charges that were recommended by the CBOE staff, and referring these matters to the board of directors for further review in accordance with the CBOE Rules; and

making a full report, no less frequently than once per year to the board of directors regarding the Regulatory Services Division and the manner in which the CBOE is performing its regulatory functions.

*Trading Advisory Committee.* The Trading Advisory Committee shall advise the Office of the Chairman regarding matters of interest to trading permit holders. It shall consist of such number of committee members as set by the board of directors from time to time. The majority of the members of the Trading Advisory Committee shall be individuals involved in trading either directly or through their firms. The Vice Chairman shall be the Chairman of the Trading Advisory Committee and shall recommend to the board who the other committee members should be.

### **Directors and Executive Officers**

Set forth below are the names, ages and positions of the persons currently serving as directors and executive officers of each of CBOE Holdings and the CBOE. As stated above, immediately following the completion of the restructuring transactions, the boards of directors of both CBOE Holdings and the CBOE will consist of the same individuals, all of whom will have been members of the board of directors of the CBOE immediately prior to the completion of the restructuring transactions. At this time, the exact composition of the two boards has not been decided.

---

**CBOE Holdings**


---

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>
William J. Brodsky	64	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
Richard G. DuFour	64	Vice President
Joanne-Moffic-Silver	55	Vice President and Secretary
Alan J. Dean	53	Vice President and Treasurer
Edward J. Joyce	56	Director
Bradley G. Griffith	51	Director
Edward T. Tilly	44	Director

---

**CBOE**


---

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>
William J. Brodsky	64	Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and Director
Edward J. Joyce	56	President and Chief Operating Officer
Edward T. Tilly	44	Executive Vice Chairman
Bradley G. Griffith	52	Vice Chairman and Director
Alan J. Dean	53	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Richard G. DuFour	64	Executive Vice President
Joanne Moffic-Silver	55	Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary
Gerald T. O'Connell	56	Executive Vice President
Edward L. Provost	55	Executive Vice President
Phillip M. Slocum	55	Executive Vice President
Timothy H. Thompson	45	Senior Vice President and Chief Regulatory Officer
Patrick J. Fay	48	Senior Vice President for Member and Regulatory Services
Robert J. Birnbaum	80	Director
James R. Boris	63	Director
Mark F. Duffy	58	Director
David A. Fisher	38	Director
Janet P. Froetscher	48	Director
Paul Kepes	40	Director
Stuart J. Kipnes	41	Director
Duane R. Kullberg	75	Director
Benjamin R. Londergan	32	Director
R. Eden Martin	67	Director
Anthony D. McCormick	54	Director
Kevin Murphy	47	Director
Roderick Palmore	56	Director
Susan M. Phillips	63	Director
William R. Power	63	Director
Samuel K. Skinner	69	Director
John E. Smollen	47	Director
Carole Stone	60	Director
Howard L. Stone	72	Director
Eugene S. Sunshine	58	Director
Jonathan Werts	37	Director

---

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

Set forth below is biographical information about each of the individuals named in the tables above:

*William J. Brodsky.* Mr. Brodsky is Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the CBOE. He has served in that capacity since 1997. Prior to joining the CBOE in 1997, Mr. Brodsky was president and chief executive officer of the Chicago Mercantile Exchange from 1985 to 1997. Mr. Brodsky is a director of Peoples Energy Corporation, Sustainable Forestry Management, One Chicago, LLC and the CBOE Futures Exchange. He also is chairman of the International Markets & Options Association, and is Vice Chairman of the World Federation of Exchanges and a director of the Swiss Futures and Options Association. He is a member of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York's International Advisory Committee. Mr. Brodsky also serves on the Kellogg School of Management Advisory Council and as a trustee of Syracuse University. He is a member of the board of trustees of Northwestern Memorial Hospital. Mr. Brodsky holds an A.B. degree and a J.D. degree from Syracuse University and is a member of the bar in Illinois and New York.

*Edward J. Joyce.* Mr. Joyce is President and Chief Operating Officer of the CBOE. He has served in that capacity since 2000. Mr. Joyce has been employed at the CBOE in various capacities since 1974. Mr. Joyce serves on the board of directors of the Options Clearing Corporation and the CBOE Futures Exchange. He holds a B.S. degree in Business Administration from Illinois State University and an M.B.A. from DePaul University.

*Edward T. Tilly.* Mr. Tilly is Executive Vice Chairman of the CBOE. He has served in that capacity since August 2006. He was a member of the CBOE from 1989 until 2006, and served as Vice Chairman of the CBOE from 2004 through July 2006. Mr. Tilly serves on the board of directors of the CBOE Stock Exchange. He holds a B.A. degree in Economics from Northwestern University.

*Bradley G. Griffith.* Mr. Griffith is the managing member of Specialists DPM, LLC. He has been a member of the CBOE since 1980. Mr. Griffith serves on the board of directors of the CBOE Stock Exchange. He is also a principal in Edge Capture, LLC, a proprietary software provider. Mr. Griffith is the co-founder of the Tiffani Kim Institute, the country's first Medi-Spa. Additionally, he owns several real estate companies that operate and manage properties in Illinois, Indiana and Michigan. Mr. Griffith holds a B.S. in Business from Indiana University.

*Alan J. Dean.* Mr. Dean is Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the CBOE. He has served in that capacity since 1988, and has been employed at the CBOE in the financial area since 1979. Mr. Dean holds a B.S. degree in Accounting from Western Illinois University and an M.B.A. from Northwestern University's Kellogg Graduate School of Management.

*Richard G. DuFour.* Mr. DuFour is Executive Vice President of Corporate Planning and Development of the CBOE. He has served in that capacity since 1999, and has been employed at the CBOE since 1980. He serves on the board of OneChicago, and as secretary of the International Options Markets Association. Mr. DuFour is the president and a director of the Lincoln Park Renewal Corporation. Mr. DuFour holds a B.A. degree from the University of Notre Dame and an M.B.A. from the University of Michigan.

*Joanne-Moffic-Silver.* Ms. Moffic-Silver is Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary of the CBOE. She has served in that capacity since 1997, and has been employed at the CBOE since 1980. She is currently a member of the board of visitors of Northwestern University School of Law. Ms. Moffic-Silver received her B.A. degree with high honors, and was elected a member of Phi Beta Kappa, from the University of Wisconsin-Madison. Ms. Moffic-Silver received her J.D. degree with honors from Northwestern University School of Law.

*Gerald T. O'Connell.* Mr. O'Connell is Executive Vice President and Chief Information Officer of the CBOE. He has served in that capacity since 1993, and has been employed at the CBOE since 1984.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

Mr. O'Connell serves on the board of directors of the CBOE Stock Exchange. He holds a B.S. degree in Mathematics from Lewis University, and a J.D. degree from John Marshall Law.

*Edward L. Provost.* Mr. Provost is Executive Vice President of Business Development of the CBOE. He has served in that capacity since 2000, and has been employed at the CBOE since 1975. Mr. Provost serves on the board of directors of the CBOE Stock Exchange. He holds a B.B.A. in Finance from Loyola University of Chicago and an M.B.A. from the University of Chicago Graduate School of Business.

*Phillip M. Slocum.* Mr. Slocum is Executive Vice President of Trading Operations of the CBOE. He has served in that capacity since 1999, and has been employed at the CBOE since 1975. Mr. Slocum holds a B.A. degree in Psychology from Carthage College, and a Master of Science in Organizational Behavior from George Williams College.

*Timothy H. Thompson.* Mr. Thompson is Senior Vice President and Chief Regulatory Officer of the CBOE. He has served in that capacity since June 2003 and served as special assistant to the CBOE's Chief Regulatory Officer during the previous year. He also serves as the chairman of the Options Regulatory Surveillance Authority. Prior to joining the CBOE, Mr. Thompson was General Counsel and Chief Compliance Officer for Botta Capital Management, LLC. Earlier in his career, Mr. Thompson spent four years at the SEC, where he became Branch Chief in the Division of Market Regulation. Mr. Thompson received his B.S. in Finance from the University of Notre Dame, and a J.D. degree from the University of Michigan Law School.

*Patrick J. Fay.* Mr. Fay was recently appointed as Vice President for Member and Regulatory Services. Previously he served as the Managing Director of the CBOE Futures Exchange. Mr. Fay rejoined the CBOE in January 2004 from NQLX, LLC, where he served for nineteen months as executive vice president. Prior to his position at NQLX, Mr. Fay spent eighteen years at the CBOE, where he was involved in systems development, trading operations and marketing. Mr. Fay serves as CBOE's representative on the Board of HedgeStreet, Inc. He holds a B.S. in Business from Eastern Illinois University and a M.B.A. in Business Economics from DePaul University.

*Robert J. Birnbaum.* Mr. Birnbaum (retired) served as special counsel for Dechert Price and Rhoads from 1989 to 1994. Prior to that, he served as the president and chief operating officer of the New York Stock Exchange, Inc. from 1985 to 1988, and as president and chief operating officer of the American Stock Exchange from 1977 to 1985. Mr. Birnbaum holds a B.S. degree from New York University and a L.L.B. from Georgetown University Law School.

*James R. Boris.* Mr. Boris is the retired chairman and chief executive officer of EVEREN Capital Corporation and its predecessor Kemper Securities, Inc. He is a member of the boards of directors of Smurfit-Stone Container Corporation, Peoples Energy Corporation, and Midwest Air Group, Inc. He holds a B.A. and M.B.A. from Gannon University.

*Mark F. Duffy.* Mr. Duffy is a nominee, floor broker, market-maker and managing member of the CBOE member firm Cornerstone Trading, L.L.C. In addition, he is general partner of Fugue, a CBOE member lessor organization. Mr. Duffy has been a CBOE member since 1985. Mr. Duffy served as Vice Chairman of the CBOE from 2001 through 2003. He holds a B.A. degree in Education and a Master of Arts degree from the University of Michigan. He also holds a J. D. and L.L.M., Master of Laws in Taxation, from The John Marshall Law School.

*David A. Fisher.* Mr. Fisher is the CEO of options Xpress Holdings, Inc., the online options and stock brokerage. He served as the Company's President since March 2007, and prior to that served as Chief Financial Officer beginning in August 2004. From March 2001 to July 2004, he served as Chief Financial Officer of Potbelly Sandwich Works, a quick service restaurant chain with over 60 units. Prior to that, Mr. Fisher served as Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of Prism Financial Corporation, a

publicly-traded, nationwide consumer financial services company. He holds a B.S. in finance from the University of Illinois and a J.D. from Northwestern University.

*Janet P. Froetscher.* Ms. Froetscher is president and chief executive officer of the United Way of Metropolitan Chicago. Previously, she served in a variety of roles at the Aspen Institute, most recently as chief operating officer. From 1992 to 2000 Ms. Froetscher was the executive director of the Finance Research and Advisory Committee of the Commercial Club of Chicago. She is a member of the board of the Chicago Chamber of Commerce, and a member of the Chicago Network and Commercial Club of Chicago. Ms. Froetscher holds a B.A. degree from the University of Virginia and a Masters of Management from Northwestern University's Kellogg Graduate School of Management.

*Paul Kepes.* Mr. Kepes is Managing Director of Chicago Trading Company (CTC). Founded in 1995, CTC is a leading proprietary derivatives trading firm active in various options and futures markets, including equity indices, equities, interest rates and energies. The firm trades both on-floor and electronically utilizing sophisticated proprietary pricing and risk management systems. CTC serves in a specialist capacity on various exchanges in many of the most active index, ETF and interest rate products. CTC employs approximately 200 people and is based in Chicago with offices in New York and London. Mr. Kepes holds a B.S. degree in aeronautical and astronomical engineering from the University of Illinois.

*Stuart J. Kipnes.* Mr. Kipnes is the president and sole shareholder of Associated Options, Inc., an options brokerage firm that operates on the CBOE trading floor. He has served in that capacity since 1995. Mr. Kipnes holds a B.S. degree in Finance from the University of Maryland.

*Duane R. Kullberg.* Mr. Kullberg (retired) was managing partner and chief executive officer of Arthur Andersen & Co., S.C. from 1980 until 1989. Mr. Kullberg is a member of the National Association of Corporate Directors. He currently serves on the board of Nuveen Investments, Inc. and is chairman and CEO of LaSalle Street Holdings, Inc. and is a Life Trustee of Northwestern University. He is a member of the Commercial Club of Chicago, the Art Institute of Chicago and the University of Minnesota Foundation. Mr. Kullberg holds a B.B.A. degree from the University of Minnesota.

*Benjamin R. Londergan.* Mr. Londergan is Co-CEO of Group One and has served on their Board of Directors since January 2005. Prior to his current role, he was Derivatives Trading Managing Director and was directly responsible for opening and managing Group One Trading, LP's first European trading operation, G1 Derivatives Trading LTD. Mr. Londergan began his career at Group One Trading, L.P. in 1998. He oversees the operations of the 160+ person option market making company. Mr. Londergan holds a B.A. degree in Mathematics from Indiana University with minors in French and Economics.

*R. Eden Martin.* Mr. Martin currently serves as the CBOE's lead director. Mr. Martin is Counsel to the law firm Sidley Austin LLP, having served as a Partner from 1975 to 2004, and as Chairman of the Management Committee from 1989 until 1999. Mr. Martin is the President of The Commercial Club of Chicago and President of its Civic Committee since 1999. Mr. Martin is a member of the boards of directors of Nicor Inc. and Aon Corporation. He also is a member of the board of trustees of Northwestern University and the United Way of Metropolitan Chicago. Mr. Martin holds a B.A. from the University of Illinois and an L.L.B. degree from Harvard University.

*Anthony D. McCormick.* Mr. McCormick is the vice president of derivative markets of Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. He has served in that capacity since April 1998. Mr. McCormick holds a B.A. degree from the University of Virginia and an M.B.A. from Northwestern University's Kellogg Graduate School of Management.

*Kevin L. Murphy.* Mr. Murphy is a Managing Director at Citigroup and head of U.S. Broker Dealer Sales. His responsibilities include both equity and derivative products for Broker Dealer clients.



## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

In 1991, Mr. Murphy was named head of the Listed Option Department at Shearson Lehman Brothers, responsible for the sales and trading of listed options and overseeing all of the firm's options exchange floor operations. In 2004, he managed the OTC Derivative group for high net worth clients of Smith Barney and Citigroup's Private Bank. In 2005, he was named co-head of Citigroup's Derivative Execution Services and was also responsible for building out the firm's Derivative DMA product. Mr. Murphy is a graduate of the University of Massachusetts.

*Roderick Palmore.* Mr. Palmore is executive vice president, general counsel and secretary of Sara Lee Corporation. He has served in that capacity since August 1999. Mr. Palmore is a member of the boards of directors of Nuveen Investments, Inc. and the United Way of Metropolitan Chicago. Mr. Palmore holds a B.A. degree in Economics from Yale University and a J.D. degree from the University of Chicago Law School.

*Susan M. Phillips.* Dr. Phillips is the Dean of The George Washington University School of Business, and a Professor of Finance. She has served in that capacity since 1998. Previously she served as Chairman of the CFTC from 1983 to 1987, and as a member of the board of governors of the Federal Reserve System from 1991 to 1998. Dr. Phillips is a member of the boards of directors of State Farm Mutual Automobile Insurance Company, State Farm Life Insurance Company, the Kroger Company, the National Futures Association, and the Financial Accounting Foundation. Dr. Phillips holds a B.A. in Mathematics from Agnes Scott College, a M.S. in Finance and Insurance from Louisiana State University, or LSU, and a Ph.D. in Finance and Economics from LSU.

*William R. Power.* Mr. Power is a lessor member of the CBOE, and has been a CBOE member since 1973. He operated an options trading firm, Commercial Crush, Inc., from 1978 until early 2002. Mr. Power traded on the floor of the CBOE from 1973 to 1991.

*Samuel K. Skinner.* Mr. Skinner is of counsel to the law firm Greenberg Traurig, LLP. From 2000 to 2003, Mr. Skinner was President and CEO of USF Corporation, and Chairman from January 1, 2003 through May 2003. Mr. Skinner previously served as president of Commonwealth Edison Company and its holding company, Unicom Corporation. He also was formerly chief of staff to President George H.W. Bush, and, prior to that, served as U.S. Secretary of Transportation from February 1989 to December 1991. Mr. Skinner previously was United States Attorney for the Northern District of Illinois from 1975 to 1977. Mr. Skinner serves as a director for Dade Behring, Inc., Diamond Management and Technology Consultants, Inc., Express Scripts, Inc., Midwest Air Group, Inc. and Navigant Consulting, Inc. He holds a B.S. in Accounting from the University of Illinois and a J.D. from DePaul University Law School.

*John E. Smollen.* Mr. Smollen is a managing director of Goldman Sachs, and has been with Goldman Sachs since its acquisition in 2000 of Spear, Leads and Kellogg. Mr. Smollen has been a CBOE member since 1997. Mr. Smollen served as the interim Vice Chairman of the CBOE from August 4, 2006 until December 31, 2006.

*Carole Stone.* Ms. Stone served as director of the New York State Division of the Budget from June 2000 to October 2004. She currently serves as chairman of the New York Racing Association Oversight Board and as a commissioner on the New York State Commission on Public Authority Reform. She also currently serves on the board of directors of Nuveen Funds. Ms. Stone holds a B.A. in Business Administration from Skidmore College.

*Howard L. Stone.* From December 1998 until his retirement in March 2005, Mr. Stone was the senior managing director of American Express Tax and Business Services. He is a certified public accountant. Mr. Stone serves on the board of trustees and as treasurer of the Rush North Shore Medical Center. Mr. Stone is also a member of the board of managers of Arbour Group and a director of the Norseman Group. Mr. Stone holds a B.S. in Accounting from the University of Illinois.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

*Eugene S. Sunshine.* Mr. Sunshine is the senior vice president for Business and Finance at Northwestern University. He has served in that capacity since 1997. He currently is a member of the boards of directors of the Nuveen Funds and of the Pathways Awareness Foundation. He is also a member of the Board of the District 65 Educational Foundation. He currently serves as chairman of the board of Rubicon, an insurance affiliate of Northwestern University, and as a member of the boards of the Evanston Chamber of Commerce and Evanston Inventure. He holds a B.A. from Northwestern University, and a Master of Public Administration from the Maxwell Graduate School of Citizenship and Public Affairs at Syracuse University.

*Jonathan B. Werts.* Mr. Werts is a Managing Director of Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner and Smith. He is responsible for both the Broker Dealer Execution Services and Electronic Derivative Execution Divisions managing and overseeing the divisions' business development, strategic planning, and product development. Mr. Werts previously served as Vice President, Derivative Products, for the NYSE Group in Chicago and worked as Vice President, Client and Trading Support, at the Pacific Exchange in San Francisco, where he oversaw the creation of the exchange's new electronic options trading platform and managed the Customer Service and System Support Departments. Mr. Werts is a graduate of California State University, Hayward.

### Director Independence

The experience and qualifications of our directors is critical to our success. The CBOE Holdings board of directors intends to adopt independence standards as part of CBOE Holdings' Corporate Governance Principles. A copy of our Corporate Governance Principles will be posted on our website, [www.CBOE.com](http://www.CBOE.com). The CBOE Holdings bylaws provide that at least two-thirds of all of the directors of CBOE Holdings must meet the current tests of independence, which are based on government regulations (including those of the SEC), include the independence tests set forth in Section 303A of the NYSE Listed Company Manual and include tests in addition to those tests set forth by the SEC and NYSE (see the last three bullet-points below). The Corporate Governance Guidelines require that the board of directors affirmatively determine the independence of CBOE Holding's directors based on all relevant facts and circumstances that bear upon such director's independence.

Under the CBOE Holdings Guidelines, a person shall not qualify as independent under any of the following circumstances:

if the person is, or has been within the last three years, an employee of CBOE Holdings or the CBOE;

if an immediate family member of the person is, or has been within the last three years, an executive officer of CBOE Holdings or the CBOE;

if the person has received, or if an immediate family member has received, during any twelve-month period within the last three years more than \$100,000 in direct compensation from CBOE Holdings or the CBOE, other than director and committee fees and pension or other forms of deferred compensation for prior service (provided such compensation is not contingent in any way on further service);

if the person is a current partner of a firm that is the internal or external auditor of CBOE Holdings or the CBOE, or is a current employee of such a firm, or if the person has an immediate family member who is a current employee of such a firm and who participates in the firm's audit, assurance or tax compliance (but not tax planning) practice;

if the person or an immediate family member was within the last three years (but is no longer) a partner or employee of the internal or external auditor of CBOE Holdings or the CBOE and personally worked on CBOE Holdings' or the CBOE's audit within that time;

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

if the person or an immediate family member is, or has been within the last three years, employed as an executive officer of another company where any of CBOE Holdings' or the CBOE's present executive officers at the same time serves or served on that company's Compensation Committee;

if the person is a current employee, or if an immediate family member is a current executive officer, of a company that has made payments to, or received payments from, CBOE Holdings or the CBOE for property or services in an amount that, in any of the last three fiscal years, exceeded the greater of \$1 million or 2% of the other company's consolidated gross revenues;

if the person provides, or has provided within the last three years (directly or indirectly as a partner, shareholder or officer of another company) consulting, legal or financial advisory services to CBOE Holdings or the CBOE or CBOE Holdings' or the CBOE's present or former auditors;

if the person or any member of his or her immediate family owns, or has the right to acquire, more than 5% of the outstanding Common Stock of CBOE Holdings; or

if the person or any member of his or her immediate family serves as an executive officer, director or trustee of a civic or charitable organization that receives significant financial contributions from CBOE Holdings or the CBOE or any foundation established by CBOE Holdings or the CBOE. For purposes of this independence standard, the Board of Directors shall determine whether a financial contribution is considered significant on a case-by-case basis; provided, however, that any contribution less than \$100,000 or two percent (2%) of that entity's total annual charitable receipts and other revenues, whichever is greater, shall be presumed to be insignificant.

The CBOE Holdings board of directors has determined that a director who is a CBOE permit holder or is affiliated with a CBOE permit holder or otherwise uses CBOE products and services shall be presumed to be "independent," if he or she otherwise satisfies all of the above categorical standards and the independence standards of the NYSE and The Nasdaq Stock Market, Inc. and the transactions on CBOE made by the director or CBOE permit holder with which the director is affiliated are made in the ordinary course of business of the CBOE on terms consistent with those prevailing at the time for corresponding transactions by similarly situated, unrelated third parties.

### **Compensation of Directors and Executive Officers**

CBOE Holdings has not yet paid any compensation to its directors, executive officers or other managers. The form and amount of the compensation to be paid to each of CBOE Holdings' directors, executive officers and other managers will be determined by the CBOE Holdings board of directors as soon as practicable prior to or following the completion of the restructuring transaction.

### **Director Compensation**

CBOE directors currently receive an annual retainer of \$25,000, plus a meeting attendance fee of \$2,500 for each meeting of the board that they attend. All directors of the CBOE will receive reimbursement of expenses for travel to meetings. In addition, each director receives \$2,500 for each board committee meeting they attend and the committee chair shall receive an additional annual retainer of \$10,000. The chair of the Special Committee of Independent Directors (the "Special Committee") receives a \$25,000 annual retainer and other Special Committee members receive a \$10,000 annual retainer. The lead director of the board receives an additional \$25,000 annual retainer.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

We currently anticipate that CBOE Holdings directors will be compensated on the same terms as stated above; however, we do not expect that directors who serve on the board of both the CBOE and CBOE Holdings following the restructuring transaction will receive any additional compensation for service on the CBOE board or directors, except that all directors of the CBOE will receive reimbursement of expenses for travel to meetings of the CBOE to the extent such meetings do not coincide with meetings of the board of directors of CBOE Holdings.

Our current Vice Chairman of the Board, Bradley G. Griffith is paid a base annual compensation of \$350,000. Mr. Griffith is eligible to receive an incentive compensation award for 2008 which would be paid in early 2009.

### **Executive Compensation**

#### *Compensation Discussion & Analysis*

#### **Overview**

*The individuals who appear on the Company's Summary Compensation table on page 118, which includes the Company's Chairman and Chief Executive Officer; President and Chief Operating Officer; Executive Vice Chairman; Executive Vice President; and Chief Financial Officer are referred to as our "named executive officers."*

#### **Compensation Philosophy and Objectives:**

Our executive compensation program is intended to attract and retain the most talented and dedicated executives possible, and to motivate our executives and other key employees to achieve corporate goals that are aligned with creating value for our members. To meet these objectives, we have designed and implemented executive compensation programs to provide pay for performance by setting challenging performance goals for our executives and conditioning a substantial portion of their compensation on the achievement of those goals. We believe that compensation plays a vital role in contributing to the achievement of key strategic business objectives that ultimately drive long-term business success. Accordingly, our compensation programs are designed to focus our executives on achieving the company's critical goals, while taking steps to position the business for sustained financial performance over time.

#### **Role of Compensation Committee**

Our executive compensation program is overseen and administered by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors (the "compensation committee"), which is responsible for approving and evaluating the executive compensation programs. The compensation committee recommends to the Board the aggregate compensation as well as the compensation (including benefit programs) of all officers chosen by the Board and reviews individually the performance of the Chairman of the Board, Executive Vice Chairman of the Board, Vice Chairman of the Board, and the President and makes recommendations to the Board respecting their compensation. The compensation committee is also responsible for reviewing and recommending to the Board of Directors the following items:

initiation and renewal of all employment contracts for senior management;

organizational structure of senior management;

officer appointments; and

the annual cash incentive pool for all staff, including officers.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

The compensation committee meets at least two times per year and is currently comprised of six directors, five of whom would be independent under CBOE Holdings independence criteria. In addition, the Chairman and CEO, the Chief Financial Officer, and the vice president of human resources generally attend the meetings to provide information and assistance to the committee.

### ***Benchmarking***

To ensure that our compensation is competitive, the compensation committee periodically reviews benchmark data that includes the aggregate level of executive compensation, as well as the mix of elements used to compensate our executive officers. The most recent review was based on data available through proxies filed by other exchanges, financial services industry data for companies size adjusted to \$1.75 billion in assets, and general industry data for companies with a market capitalization in the \$1.0 to \$2.0 billion range. Companies in the exchange reference group for compensation included, American Stock Exchange LLC, CBOT Holdings, Inc., CME Holdings, Inc., Intercontinental Exchange Inc., International Securities Exchange Inc., NASD, Nasdaq Stock Market Inc., National Futures Association, New York Mercantile Exchange, NYSE Group Inc., Options Clearing Corporation, Pacific Stock Exchange, and the Philadelphia Stock Exchange. Reference points were also obtained from Towers Perrin Compensation Database, Watson Wyatt Surveys, Hewitt Associates Custom Exchange Survey and the Altman Weil Law Survey.

### **Elements of Compensation**

Our executive compensation generally consists of the following key elements:

base salary,

annual cash incentive, and

executive perquisites and other benefits as described below:

***Base Salary.*** Base salaries for our executives are established based on the scope of their responsibilities, taking into account competitive market compensation paid by other companies for similar positions, as described above. Generally, we believe that executive base salaries should be targeted near the median of the range of salaries for executives in similar positions with similar responsibilities and experience at comparable companies. Base salaries are reviewed periodically and adjusted from time to time to realign salaries with market levels after taking into account individual responsibilities, performance and experience.

***Annual Cash Incentive.*** The annual cash incentives are intended to compensate officers for achieving financial and operational goals and for achieving individual annual performance objectives. These objectives vary depending on the individual executive, but relate generally to strategic factors specific to the job responsibilities of each executive.

Our annual cash incentive is paid in cash in an amount reviewed and approved by the compensation committee and the board of directors and ordinarily is paid in a single installment in January following the completion of a given fiscal year. Prior to or at the beginning of each fiscal year, the compensation committee and the board of directors approve corporate objectives for the coming fiscal year. Attached to each objective are targets tied to a specific potential cash incentive level. At the end of the year, the compensation committee reviews corporate and individual results against the previously approved objectives and makes a recommendation to the board of directors for cash incentive awards based on these results. The compensation committee has discretion to make adjustments to the pre-tax profit target to take into account the positive or negative impact of external events outside the control of senior management, such as litigation or changes in taxation or financial reporting standards. In addition, given that the performance metrics established are very aggressive, in the event that the exchange exceeds its performance targets, the compensation committee has

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

discretion to recommend an appropriate cash incentive award which may exceed the maximum target. The board of directors may approve, disapprove, or modify the recommendations of the compensation committee.

The financial goals set by the compensation committee and the board of directors to determine the annual cash incentive for 2007 were as follows:

Performance Metric	Threshold	Target	Maximum
Pre tax profit	\$ 89,100,000	\$ 100,400,000	\$ 111,800,000

The compensation committee established the following potential performance awards for each executive officer's total annual cash incentive (as a percentage of salary) to be paid in 2008 for performance in 2007:

Name	Threshold	Target	Maximum
William J. Brodsky	20.0%	40.0%	60.0%
Edward J. Joyce	18.75%	37.5%	56.25%
Edward T. Tilly	18.75%	37.5%	56.25%
Richard G. DuFour	17.5%	35.0%	52.5%
Alan J. Dean	17.5%	35.0%	52.5%

The actual amount paid in 2007 as a cash incentive was determined following a review of each executive's individual performance conducted during the fourth quarter in 2007. The actual amounts paid (as a percentage of salary) for 2007 were as follows: Mr. Brodsky 85.7%, Mr. Joyce 93.3%, Mr. Tilly 100%, Mr. DuFour 78.8% and Mr. Dean 84.2%. The amounts paid to the executives were based directly on the achievement of the pre tax profit goal set forth above; however, the compensation committee exercised its discretion to recommend increases in the amounts paid and the recommendation was approved by the board of directors. These increased amounts are reflected in the Summary Compensation Table under the "Bonus" column.

**Long-Term Incentive Programs.** We believe that long-term positive performance is achieved through an ownership culture that encourages such performance by our executive officers through the use of stock or stock-based awards. With the help of an outside consultant, the compensation committee reviewed and recommended that a long-term incentive plan be implemented in the future. The board of directors approved the recommendation. However, the timing of the implementation and details of the program have not been finalized. In 2007, the board of directors reconsidered this issue and outlined the basis for a long-term incentive program but it has not yet determined when such a program will be implemented. Based on the input of an outside consultant, we believe that the absence of a long-term incentive program means that our total compensation for senior executives is considerably below market.

**Other Compensation.** Our executive officers who were parties to employment agreements prior to this offering will continue, following this offering, to be parties to such employment agreements in their current form until such time as the compensation committee determines in its discretion that revisions to such employment agreements are advisable. In addition, consistent with our compensation philosophy, we intend to continue to maintain our current benefits and perquisites for our executive officers; however, the compensation committee in its discretion may revise, amend or add to the officer's executive benefits and perquisites if it deems it advisable.

Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

Summary Compensation Table

The following table and the related notes set forth information relating to the compensation paid to each of the named executive officers of the CBOE, consisting of the CBOE's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer and each of the next three most highly compensated of CBOE's executive officers, serving as such as of December 31, 2007.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary	Bonus (1)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (2)	All Other Compensation (3) (4)	Total
William J. Brodsky Chairman and Chief Executive Officer	2007	\$ 1,400,000	\$ 360,000	\$ 840,000	\$ 693,067	\$ 3,293,067
	2006	\$ 1,350,000	\$	\$ 675,000	\$ 619,188	\$ 2,644,188
Edward J. Joyce President and Chief Operating Officer	2007	\$ 750,000	\$ 278,125	\$ 421,875	\$ 359,208	\$ 1,809,208
	2006	\$ 712,500	\$	\$ 365,100	\$ 245,045	\$ 1,322,645
Edward T. Tilly Executive Vice Chairman(5)	2007	\$ 600,000	\$ 262,500	\$ 337,500	\$ 194,848	\$ 1,394,848
	2006	\$ 492,217	\$	\$ 379,500	\$ 77,949	\$ 949,666
Richard G. DuFour Executive Vice President	2007	\$ 507,904	\$ 128,636	\$ 271,364	\$ 246,417	\$ 1,154,321
	2006	\$ 490,487	\$	\$ 240,000	\$ 190,280	\$ 920,767
Alan J. Dean Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer	2007	\$ 391,776	\$ 120,681	\$ 209,319	\$ 154,230	\$ 876,006
	2006	\$ 357,444	\$	\$ 172,564	\$ 113,239	\$ 643,247

- (1) The amounts shown for 2007 reflect the discretionary portion of the total cash incentive paid to the individual in excess of the amount earned under the Company's annual incentive plan.
- (2) Cash incentive amounts for services performed in 2007 and 2006 by named executive officers were paid in January 2008 and 2007, respectively. The amounts shown for 2007 and 2006 reflect the amount paid pursuant to the CBOE's annual incentive plan. For 2007, the CBOE paid the maximum award available under this plan. For a discussion of the CBOE's annual incentive plan, please see the Compensation Discussion & Analysis Elements of Compensation Annual Cash Incentive.
- (3) The amounts shown represent benefits as are from time to time made available to the senior management of the CBOE, including life insurance, club memberships, financial services, parking, tax gross-ups and certain other perquisites, including payment of health care expenses not covered by insurance. For more information on the amounts shown in this column, please see the table below under the heading "All Other Compensation Detail."
- (4) The CBOE executives are entitled to participate in all employee benefit plans, which include the CBOE contribution to a qualified 401(k) savings plan and the CBOE contribution to non-qualified plans. The amount shown includes the CBOE's contribution to its qualified 401(k) plan on behalf of each of the officers listed above as well as CBOE's contribution to its non-qualified defined contribution plan on behalf of each officer. The amounts shown below with respect to the Non-Qualified Defined Contributions made by the CBOE are the same amounts shown in the Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation Table which follows.
- (5) Includes compensation earned as Vice Chairman of the CBOE from January 2006 to August 2006 and as Executive Vice Chairman from August 2006 through December 2007.





Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

All Other Compensation Detail

Name	Year	Qualified Defined Contributions	Non-Qualified Defined Contributions (1)	Insurance	Club Memberships	Financial Services	Parking	Tax Gross	Other	Total
								Ups	(2)	
William J. Brodsky	2007	\$ 18,000	\$ 356,780	\$ 29,941	\$ 22,690	\$ 15,243	\$ 5,460	\$ 13,739	\$ 231,214	\$ 693,067
	2006	\$ 17,600	\$ 265,900	\$ 29,646	\$ 21,088	\$ 11,200	\$ 5,460	\$ 20,838	\$ 247,456	\$ 619,188
Edward J. Joyce	2007	\$ 18,000	\$ 300,334	\$ 1,806	\$ 8,386	\$ 4,650	\$ 4,800	\$ 11,232	\$ 10,000	\$ 359,208
	2006	\$ 17,600	\$ 197,920	\$ 966	\$ 9,739	\$ 1,750	\$ 4,800	\$ 4,770	\$ 7,500	\$ 245,045
Edward T. Tilly	2007	\$ 0	\$ 136,759	\$ 420	\$ 8,220	\$ 9,523	\$ 731	\$ 34,195	\$ 5,000	\$ 194,848
	2006	\$ 0	\$ 22,769	\$ 105	\$ 49,985	\$ 2,590	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 2,500	\$ 77,949
Richard G. DuFour	2007	\$ 18,000	\$ 215,645	\$ 2,772	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 10,000	\$ 246,417
	2006	\$ 17,600	\$ 165,022	\$ 2,772	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 4,886	\$ 0	\$ 190,280
Alan J. Dean	2007	\$ 17,946	\$ 127,060	\$ 966	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 3,258	\$ 5,000	\$ 154,230
	2006	\$ 17,600	\$ 88,402	\$ 966	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 1,271	\$ 5,000	\$ 113,239

- (1) The amount shown includes CBOE's contribution to its non-qualified defined contribution plans on behalf of each officer including CBOE's supplement executive retirement contributions, the executive variable defined contributions (based on phantom shares valued based on a CBOE seat price) and the executive defined contributions (based on participants age).
- (2) The amount shown for Mr. Brodsky includes \$213,214 in 2007 and \$222,956 in 2006, representing a payment of 10% of his base salary for each respective year, grossed up for taxes, pursuant to his employment contract. The 2006 amount also includes \$24,500 paid to Mr. Brodsky by the National Stock Exchange for his services as one of its directors, which the CBOE has the right to appoint.

Grants of Plan-Based Awards

The following table sets forth information regarding the estimated possible payouts for awards made in 2007 under the Company's annual cash incentive plan.

Name	Estimated Possible Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards (1)		
	Threshold (\$)	Target (\$)	Maximum (\$)
William J. Brodsky	\$ 280,000	\$ 560,000	\$ 840,000
Edward J. Joyce	\$ 140,625	\$ 281,250	\$ 421,875
Edward T. Tilly	\$ 112,500	\$ 225,000	\$ 337,500
Richard G. DuFour	\$ 90,455	\$ 180,909	\$ 271,364

---

Alan J, Dean	\$	69,773	\$	139,546	\$	209,319
--------------	----	--------	----	---------	----	---------

---

(1) Payouts under the Company's cash incentive plan were based on performance in 2007, which has now occurred. The information in the "Threshold", "Target", and "Maximum" columns reflect potential payouts under the performance targets set by the Committee. Each of the amounts shown represents a percentage of such officer's base salary assuming the performance levels are met. The percentages applicable to each executive are set forth in the in the Compensation Discussion & Analysis under the caption "Elements of Compensation Annual Cash Incentive." The amounts actually paid under the Company's cash incentive plan for 2007 appear in the "Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation" and "Bonus" columns of the Summary Compensation Table.

Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation

Name (a)		Executive Contributions In last FY (b)	Registrant Contributions In last FY (c)	Aggregate Earnings in Last FY (d)	Aggregate Withdrawals/ Distributions (e)	Aggregate Balance at Last FYE (f)
William J. Brodsky	Suppl Ret	\$ 308,099	\$ 189,600	\$ 137,795	\$ 0	\$ 1,259,368
	Exec Ret	\$ 0	\$ 121,955	\$ 155,819	\$ 0	\$ 696,983
Edward J. Joyce	Suppl Ret	\$ 158,600	\$ 97,600	\$ 66,178	\$ 0	\$ 636,713
	Exec Ret	\$ 0	\$ 176,649	\$ 111,191	\$ 0	\$ 627,445
Edward T. Tilly	Suppl Ret	\$ 23,800	\$ 47,600	\$ 170	\$ 0	\$ 24,170
	Exec Ret	\$ 0	\$ 65,098	\$ 56,038	\$ 0	\$ 225,614
Richard G. DuFour	Suppl Ret	\$ 36,324	\$ 56,811	\$ 11,882	\$ 0	\$ 191,432
	Exec Ret	\$ 0	\$ 143,030	\$ 67,629	\$ 0	\$ 489,560
	Def Comp	\$ 229,431	\$ 0	\$ 32,407	\$ 0	\$ 446,432
Alan J. Dean	Suppl Ret	\$ 25,025	\$ 36,476	\$ 5,566	\$ 0	\$ 123,203
	Exec Ret	\$ 0	\$ 77,059	\$ 43,872	\$ 0	\$ 282,210

- (1) The amount of executive contributions made by each named executive and reported on an accrual basis in column (b) is included in each named executive officer's compensation reported on the Summary Compensation Table as Salary.
- (2) The amount of Company contributions reported on an accrual basis in column (c) for each named executive officer is also included in each named executive officer's All Other Compensation reported on the Summary Compensation Table.
- (3) The amounts included in Aggregate Earnings in Last FY and Aggregate Balance in Last FY are reported on a cash basis in column (d) and (f), respectively.

Non-Qualified Defined Contribution income consists of (i) 401(k) excess payments made by the CBOE to compensate the executive as a result of participation limitations imposed under federal law and (ii) payments made under other non-qualified plan provisions that are described more fully below.

Employee Benefit Plans

**401(k) Plan**

CBOE Holdings and its subsidiaries will maintain the 401(k)-type plan currently sponsored by the CBOE. This is a defined contribution retirement plan intended to qualify under Section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code. Employees of CBOE Holdings and its subsidiaries will be eligible to participate in this plan after completing one month of continuous employment. CBOE matching contributions do not begin until the

employee has completed one year of service. CBOE does not provide any form of defined benefit retirement plan to our employees.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

The following table describes the elective employee and matching employer contributions as defined under this plan, and the vesting of employer contributions:

Employee Contributions*	Employer Contributions
Basic Pre-or After Tax 1-4%	200% Match up to 4% of employee contributions
Voluntary Pre-Tax 5-13%	None
Voluntary After-Tax 5-13%	None
Vesting of Employer Contributions	20% each year. Participants become fully vested after completing five years of service.

\*

Subject to statutory annual limits

### *CBOE Non-Qualified Defined Contribution Plans*

CBOE Holdings and its subsidiaries will maintain the non-qualified plans currently in place at the CBOE that are not subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974. Employees of the CBOE whose level of compensation limits their benefits under certain sections of federal law receive matching contributions to a non-qualified plan on the same basis and matching level granted by the CBOE under the 401(k) plan. Participation in the 401(k) excess plan begins when an employee is no longer eligible to participate in the 401(k) plan and ends at the end of each calendar year.

Messrs. Brodsky, Joyce and Tilly plus the next eight highest-ranking CBOE employees are eligible to participate in the executive variable defined contribution plan. This non-qualified plan is not subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974. Effective March 22, 2007, the board of directors approved a new method for calculating the company's contribution for each eligible participant, aligning the contribution with the value of a CBOE seat. For fiscal years ending 2006, 2007 and 2008, in lieu of a flat discretionary cash contribution, CBOE's aggregate contribution each year will be phantom shares that equal one-third of a CBOE seat. The total annual contribution amount is based on a formula that takes in account the fair market value of a seat (based on the last three seat sales in the month following the end of the fiscal year) discounted by a percentage provided by an independent financial advisory firm. The number of phantom shares that each participant receives is proportional to that individual's total cash compensation for the year relative to the other participants.

Messrs. Joyce, Tilly and the next eight highest-ranking CBOE employees are eligible to participate in the executive defined contribution plan. This non-qualified plan is not subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974. Each eligible employee receives an amount equal to a certain percentage of the employee's base salary and cash incentive. The percentage is dependent on the age of the eligible participant. The following table defines the percentage contribution for each age group. Mr. Brodsky is not eligible to participate in this plan. Under the terms of his employment agreement, Mr. Brodsky receives an amount equal to 10% of his base pay, grossed-up for tax effects, at the end of each fiscal year.

Age of Participant	Contribution Percentage
Under 45	1%
45 to 49	3%
50 to 54	6%
55 to 59	9%

Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

60 to 64	11%
65 and over	None

121

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

All CBOE officers are eligible to participate in CBOE's deferred compensation plan. The plan allows officers to defer up to 20% of their base compensation and cash incentive award annually. The deferred funds are then contributed by CBOE allowing each officer to self-direct their investment choice. This fund allows for the tax free build-up of deferred compensation for officers participating in this plan.

Due to 401K federal limits, CBOE employees that earn in excess of the IRS defined annual compensation limit (\$225,000 for 2007) are eligible to participate in CBOE's Supplemental Retirement Plan. This plan provides CBOE contributions that mirror those of the 401K.

All CBOE contributions to non-qualified defined contribution plans vest 20% for each year of service, identical to the qualified 401(k) plan.

### ***Health Plan***

CBOE Holdings and its subsidiaries will maintain the health plan currently sponsored by us which provides multiple medical and dental coverage options covering qualified participants and their eligible dependents. New employees are eligible to participate in the plan if working on a full-time basis after one month of active service. The plan is funded through a combination of fully insured and self-funded arrangements. Employees contribute specified amounts to the plan, depending on the medical or dental option elected and the number of dependents covered. Insurance carriers and paid claims administrators adjudicate the claims.

Former CBOE employees with 10 or more years of service who leave the CBOE after reaching the age of 50 are eligible to participate in the CBOE Retired Employees Health Plan. The plan allows former employees to obtain health care coverage under approximately the same terms provided to current CBOE employees. All participants in the plan are required to contribute amounts approximately equal to the CBOE's total cost of providing the health insurance benefit.

### ***Insurance Benefit Plan***

CBOE Holding and its subsidiaries will maintain benefit plans providing life, disability and accidental death and dismemberment benefits to eligible full time employees. New employees are eligible for life and accidental death and dismemberment coverage after one month of consecutive service and for the short-term disability coverage after six months of consecutive service. CBOE employees whose annual base salary exceeds \$50,000 are eligible for the long-term disability plan upon hire and are obligated to pay the full cost of the insurance.

### ***Severance, Change in Control and Employment-Related Agreements***

The CBOE entered into an employment contract with William J. Brodsky, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, in January 2007. The three-year agreement began on January 1, 2007, and terminates on December 31, 2009. The agreement provides for a base salary of \$1,400,000. Mr. Brodsky is eligible to receive a cash incentive each fiscal year at the sole discretion of the board of directors. The agreement also provides for an annual retirement payment equal to 10% of Mr. Brodsky's base salary grossed-up for tax effects. He is entitled to participate in all of our employee benefit plans that are generally available to senior management, except for the age-based non-qualified retirement plan described previously. This employment agreement may be terminated for cause. If the agreement is terminated without cause by the CBOE or for good reason by Mr. Brodsky, the CBOE will pay Mr. Brodsky a severance payment equal to the greater of (1) one times his then current annual base plus an amount equal to one times the annual target cash incentive or (2) a prorated base and target cash incentive for the remainder of his contract term. If this agreement is terminated by CBOE or a successor as a result of a change in control, CBOE will pay Mr. Brodsky a severance payment equal to two times his then current annual base and annual target cash incentive if his contract is terminated in

2008 and one times if his contract is terminated in 2009. Pursuant to the agreement, Mr. Brodsky agrees to certain non-competition provisions during the employment term and for two years thereafter.

We also have an Employment Agreement with Edward J. Joyce, our President and Chief Operating Officer. The term of the agreement began January 1, 2007, and runs until December 31, 2009. The agreement provides for a base salary of \$750,000. Mr. Joyce is eligible to receive a cash incentive each fiscal year at the sole discretion of the board of directors. The agreement provides that Mr. Joyce is entitled to participate in all of our employee benefit plans that are generally available to senior management. Pursuant to the agreement, Mr. Joyce agrees to certain non-competition provisions during the employment term and for two years thereafter. This employment agreement may be terminated for cause. If the agreement is terminated without cause by the CBOE or for good reason by Mr. Joyce, the CBOE will pay Mr. Joyce a severance payment equal to two times his then current annual base salary plus two times his annual target cash incentive. If this agreement is terminated by the CBOE as a result of a change in control, the CBOE will pay Mr. Joyce a severance payment equal to three times his then-current annual base salary and annual target cash incentive. This agreement will automatically renew for successive two year terms unless either CBOE or Mr. Joyce give 180-day notice not to renew.

We also have an Employment Agreement with Edward T. Tilly, our Executive Vice Chairman. The term of the agreement began January 1, 2007 and runs until December 31, 2008. The agreement provides for a base salary of \$600,000. Mr. Tilly is eligible to receive a cash incentive each fiscal year at the sole discretion of the board of directors. The agreement provides that Mr. Tilly is entitled to participate in all of our employee benefit plans that are generally available to senior management. Pursuant to the agreement, Mr. Tilly agrees to certain non-competition provisions during the employment term and for two years thereafter. This employment agreement may be terminated for cause. If the agreement is terminated without cause by the CBOE or for good reason by Mr. Tilly, the CBOE will pay Mr. Tilly a severance payment equal to two times his then current annual base salary plus two times his annual target cash incentive. If this agreement is terminated by the CBOE as a result of a change in control, the CBOE will pay Mr. Tilly a severance payment equal to three times his then-current annual base salary and annual target cash incentive. This agreement will automatically renew for successive one-year terms unless either the CBOE or Mr. Tilly give 180-day notice not to renew.

We also have an Employment Agreement with Richard G. DuFour. The term of the agreement began January 1, 2007 and runs until December 31, 2008. The agreement provides for a starting base salary of \$499,000. Mr. DuFour is eligible to receive a cash incentive each fiscal year at the sole discretion of the board of directors. The agreement provides that Mr. DuFour is entitled to participate in all of our employee benefit plans that are generally available to senior management. Pursuant to the agreement, Mr. DuFour agreed to certain non-competition provisions during the term of his employment and for two years thereafter. The employment agreement may be terminated for cause. If the agreement is terminated without cause by the CBOE or for good reason by Mr. DuFour, the CBOE will pay a severance payment to Mr. DuFour equal to two times his then current annual base salary and annual target cash incentive. The agreement will automatically renew for successive one-year terms unless either CBOE or Mr. Dufour gives 180-day notice not to renew.

The CBOE has also entered into a Letter of Agreement with Alan J. Dean. The Letter of Agreement stipulates that the CBOE will pay a severance payment equal to two times his then current annual base salary and annual target cash incentive if he is terminated without cause by CBOE or if Mr. Dean terminates his employment for good reason.

The following table shows the potential payment to each officer pursuant to each individual's agreement discussed above upon (i) the termination of the executive's employment either without cause



## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

by the CBOE or for good reason by the executive or (ii) the termination of the executive's employment by the CBOE upon a change in control of the CBOE:

Name		Salary	Cash Incentive	Other (3)	Total
William J. Brodsky	(1)	\$ 1,400,000	\$ 560,000	\$ 407,579	\$ 2,367,579
	(2)	\$ 2,800,000	\$ 1,120,000	\$ 795,659	\$ 4,715,659
Edward J. Joyce	(1)	\$ 1,500,000	\$ 562,500	\$ 381,140	\$ 2,443,640
	(2)	\$ 2,250,000	\$ 843,750	\$ 556,453	\$ 3,650,203
Edward T. Tilly	(1)	\$ 1,200,000	\$ 450,000	\$ 155,681	\$ 1,805,681
	(2)	\$ 1,800,000	\$ 675,000	\$ 229,931	\$ 2,704,931
Richard G. DuFour	(1)(2)	\$ 1,033,769	\$ 361,819	\$ 284,661	\$ 1,680,248
Alan J. Dean	(1)(2)	\$ 797,407	\$ 279,092	\$ 181,225	\$ 1,257,725

- (1) Represents amounts to be paid in connection with a termination of the executive's employment by the CBOE without cause or a termination of employment by the executive for good reason.
- (2) Represents amounts to be paid in connection with a termination of the executive's employment upon a change in control. In each case, because the current agreements were newly adopted in 2007, for purposes of these calculations, we have assumed that such termination or change in control occurred on January 1, 2008, rather than on December 31, 2007.
- (3) The amounts shown represent amounts contributed on behalf of the executive under the CBOE's qualified and non-qualified defined contribution plans in connection with such executive's termination.

### Pension Benefits

The CBOE does not currently have any defined benefit plans.

### Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of the members of CBOE's compensation committee is an executive officer or employee of the CBOE. None of the CBOE's executive officers serves as a member of a compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on the CBOE's compensation committee. This will continue to be true of CBOE Holdings immediately following the restructuring transaction.

### Beneficial Ownership of Management and Directors

The following table lists the shares of capital stock of CBOE Holdings that will be beneficially owned following the completion of the restructuring transaction by each of the directors, each of the executive officers named in the summary compensation table included at "Executive Compensation" above and CBOE Holdings' directors and executive officers as a group. Except as otherwise indicated below, this information is based on the beneficial ownership known to us by those persons of CBOE memberships as of December 31, 2007. There was no person known to us to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent of the membership interests of the CBOE as of such date and none of

the

Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

persons listed in the table below are currently expected to beneficially own one percent or more of any of the shares of common stock of CBOE Holdings.

Name	Number of Shares of Class A common stock of CBOE Holdings (1)	Percent of Class
William J. Brodsky	[ ]	**
Edward J. Joyce	[ ]	**
Edward T. Tilly	[ ]	**
John E. Smollen	[ ]	**
Alan J. Dean	[ ]	**
Richard G. DuFour	[ ]	**
Joanne Moffic-Silver	[ ]	**
Gerald T. O'Connell	[ ]	**
Edward L. Provost	[ ]	**
Phillip M. Slocum	[ ]	**
Timothy H. Thompson	[ ]	**
Robert J. Birnbaum	[ ]	**
James R. Boris	[ ]	**
Mark F. Duffy	[ ]	**
David A. Fisher	[ ]	**
Janet P. Froetscher	[ ]	**
Bradley G. Griffith	[ ]	**
Paul Kepes	[ ]	**
Stuart J. Kipnes	[ ]	**
Duane R. Kullberg	[ ]	**
Benjamin R. Londergan	[ ]	**

Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

Anthony D. McCormick	[ ]	**
R. Eden Martin	[ ]	**
Roderick Palmore	[ ]	**
Kevin Murphy	[ ]	**
Susan M. Phillips	[ ]	**
William R. Power	[ ]	**
Samuel K. Skinner	[ ]	**
Carole Stone	[ ]	**
Howard L. Stone	[ ]	**
Eugene S. Sunshine	[ ]	**
Jonathan B. Werts	[ ]	**
All directors and executive officers as a group	[ ]	[ ]

(1) Stock holdings indicated represent the number of shares such individual will receive upon completion of the restructuring transaction.

## DESCRIPTION OF CBOE HOLDINGS CAPITAL STOCK

*The following summary is a description of the material terms of CBOE Holdings' capital stock as of the effective time of the restructuring transaction and is not complete. You should also refer to (1) the form of CBOE Holdings amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect as of the completion of the restructuring transaction, which is included as Annex C to this proxy statement and prospectus, (2) the form of CBOE Holdings amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect as of the completion of the restructuring transaction, which is included as Annex D to this proxy statement and prospectus and (3) the applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law.*

As of the effective time of the restructuring transaction, CBOE Holdings will be authorized to issue (i) up to \_\_\_\_\_ shares of unrestricted common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, (ii) up to \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, initially divided into three series of restricted Class A common stock, designated Series A-1, Series A-2 and Series A-3 and (iii) 20,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share. Immediately following the restructuring transaction, CBOE Holdings expects there to be approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares of restricted Class A common stock, consisting of an equal number of Series A-1, Series A-2 and Series A-3 shares, and no shares of preferred stock outstanding.

### Common Stock

All common stock, regardless of class or series will have the same rights and privileges, except that the Class A common stock issued in the restructuring transaction will be subject to certain transfer restrictions as set forth herein. The three series of restricted Class A common stock will be identical, except that the transfer restrictions associated with each series will be of a different duration. CBOE Holdings will have the ability to issue the unrestricted common stock, including in connection with a public offering of shares of stock to investors who were not members of the CBOE prior to the restructuring transaction or holders of trading permits in the CBOE following the restructuring transaction.

### *Dividends*

Holders of CBOE Holdings common stock are entitled to receive dividends when, as and if declared by the CBOE Holdings board of directors out of funds legally available for payment, subject to the rights of holders, if any, of CBOE Holdings preferred stock. For more information about CBOE Holdings' dividends, see "Risk Factors Risks Relating to the Restructuring Transaction" on page 12. CBOE Holdings does not expect to pay dividends on common stock in the short term.

### *Voting Rights*

Each holder of CBOE Holdings common stock is entitled to one vote per share. Subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any series of preferred stock if and when issued and subject to applicable law, the holders of common stock will have the right to vote on all matters upon which the stockholders of CBOE Holdings will be entitled to vote generally, including the election of directors.

There are no cumulative voting rights. Accordingly, the holders of a majority of the shares of common stock voting for the election of directors can elect all of the directors if they choose to do so, subject to any voting rights of holders, if any, of preferred stock to elect directors.

### *Liquidation Rights*

In the event of a voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of CBOE Holdings, the holders of CBOE Holdings common stock will be entitled to share equally in any of the assets available for distribution after CBOE Holdings has paid in full all of its debts and after the holders of all outstanding series of CBOE Holdings preferred stock, if any, have received their liquidation preferences in full.

*Other*

The issued and outstanding shares of CBOE Holdings common stock are fully paid and nonassessable. Holders of shares of CBOE Holdings common stock are not entitled to preemptive rights. Shares of CBOE Holdings common stock are not convertible into shares of any other class of capital stock.

**Preferred Stock**

CBOE Holdings will be authorized to issue up to 20,000,000 shares of preferred stock. The amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes the board to issue these shares in one or more series, to determine the designations and the powers, preferences and rights, and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof, including the dividend rights, conversion or exchange rights, voting rights (including the number of votes per share), redemption rights and terms, liquidation preferences, sinking fund provisions and the number of shares constituting the series. The board of directors of CBOE Holdings could, without stockholder approval, issue preferred stock with voting and other rights that could adversely affect the voting power and other rights of the holders of common stock and which could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or of discouraging a third party from attempting to acquire, a majority of our outstanding voting stock.

Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of preferred stock, the number of authorized shares of preferred stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by resolution adopted by our board of directors and approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of all outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote on the matter, voting together as a single class.

**Transfer Restrictions on the Restricted Class A Common Stock of CBOE Holdings Common Stock**

The CBOE Holdings certificate of incorporation subjects the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock of CBOE Holdings common stock issued to CBOE members in the restructuring transaction to certain transfer restrictions.

Following the restructuring transaction and unless and until a public offering by CBOE Holdings of its common stock has been completed, pursuant to the certificate of incorporation of CBOE Holdings, transfers of Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock of CBOE Holdings common stock may only take place through the CBOE membership department or through an agent of CBOE Holdings that has been designated by CBOE Holdings to manage such transfers. The membership department, or its agent, will maintain a record of the prices bid and offered by sellers and buyers and the time such bids and offers are submitted to the membership department. When a bid and offer match, the membership department or its agent will consummate the transaction and inform the parties. It is intended that this process will function much like the existing process for the sale and transfer of CBOE Seats.

In the event CBOE Holdings engages in a public offering of its common stock in the future, the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock of CBOE Holdings common stock automatically would become subject to certain transfer restrictions or "lock-up restrictions" under CBOE Holdings' certificate of incorporation, with these lock-up restrictions expiring on the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock as of the 180<sup>th</sup>, 360<sup>th</sup> and 540<sup>th</sup> day, respectively, following the closing date of any such public offering. During any applicable lock-up period, shares of the affected series of CBOE Holdings common stock may not be directly or indirectly assigned, offered for sale, sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of, except pursuant to limited exceptions set forth in the CBOE Holdings certificate of incorporation, which provides for certain permitted transfers to affiliates, family members, qualified trusts and estates, as well as certain pledges and the potential transfer upon a *bona fide* foreclosure resulting therefrom. Subject to possible extension in the event of an organized sale, as set more fully in this proxy statement

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

and prospectus, upon the expiration of the applicable lock-up period with respect to each of the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock, the shares of the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock then scheduled to expire will automatically convert from restricted Class A common stock to unrestricted common stock that will be freely transferable.

A public offering of CBOE Holdings means a public offering of CBOE Holdings common stock that has been underwritten by one or more nationally recognized underwriting firms, following which shares of CBOE Holdings common stock are listed on a national securities exchange. A public offering of CBOE Holdings could be an offering of newly-issued shares by CBOE Holdings, an offering of shares owned by CBOE Holdings stockholders or a combination of both, as determined by the board of directors of CBOE Holdings.

After the completion of the restructuring transaction, the CBOE Holdings board of directors may, at its discretion, remove the transfer restrictions applicable to any number of shares of CBOE Holdings common stock on terms and conditions and in ratios and numbers that it may fix in its sole discretion.

Prior to the removal of the transfer restrictions from any such share, neither any record owner nor any beneficial owner of such share may, directly or indirectly, assign, sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of such share, except pursuant to one of the following limited exceptions set forth in our certificate of incorporation:

if the owner of such share is an entity (including a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or limited liability partnership), such owner may transfer the share to:

any person of which such owner directly or indirectly owns all of the common voting and equity interest;

any other entity if a person directly or indirectly owns all of the common voting and equity interest of both such owner and such other entity;

any person that directly owns all of the common voting and equity interest of such owner;

the equity holders of such owner upon a bona fide liquidation or dissolution of such owner; or

a trustee of the bankruptcy estate of such owner if such owner has become bankrupt or insolvent;

the owner may pledge or hypothecate, or grant a security interest in, such share, and may transfer such share as a result of any *bona fide* foreclosure resulting therefrom;

if the owner of such share is a natural person, such owner may transfer the share to:

any family member of such owner (including such owner's spouse, domestic partner, children, stepchildren, grandchildren, parents, parents-in-law, grandparents, brothers, sisters, uncles, aunts, cousins, nephews and nieces);

any trust or foundation solely for the benefit of such owner and/or such owner's family members (which we refer to as a "qualified trust,; or

a trustee of the bankruptcy estate of such owner if such owner has become bankrupt or insolvent;

the owner may pledge or hypothecate, or grant a security interest in, such share, and may transfer such share as a result of any *bona fide* foreclosure resulting therefrom;

if the owner is a qualified trust, the owner may transfer the share to any beneficiary of such qualified trust (including a trust for the benefit of such beneficiary) or transfer the share in exchange for cash necessary to pay taxes, debts or other obligations payable by reason of the



## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

death of the grantor of such qualified trust or any one or more of such beneficiaries, in each case in accordance with the terms of the trust instrument; or

if the owner is a fiduciary of the estate of a deceased person, and is holding such share on behalf of such estate, such owner may transfer such share to the beneficiaries of such estate or in exchange for cash necessary to pay taxes, debts or other obligations payable by reason of the death of the deceased person.

In addition, if all of the beneficial owners of a share of our common stock die, the transfer restrictions will automatically be removed from such share.

In addition to the rules with respect to the transfers described in the previous paragraph, any Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock that is transferred pursuant to the exceptions above will remain subject to the transfer restrictions and other terms of the certificate of incorporation.

The CBOE Holdings board of directors may, as and if it determines appropriate, provide holders of the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock of CBOE Holdings with opportunities, from time to time, to sell such stock pursuant to registered offerings. If the board of directors determines to do so, it will remove the transfer restrictions from the shares of our common stock that are sold in these offerings. The CBOE Holdings board of directors expects to determine whether to conduct any future offerings, the number of such offerings (if any), the maximum number of shares of our common stock eligible to be sold in any offering and the timing of these offerings based upon its view at the time of the market's ability to absorb the newly unrestricted shares to be sold in the offering without an adverse impact on the market price of shares of our common stock, should such a market develop. See " Organized Sales."

These provisions of the CBOE Holdings certificate of incorporation could delay or deter a change of control of CBOE Holdings, which could adversely affect the price of CBOE Holdings common stock.

### **Ownership and Voting Limits on CBOE Holdings Common Stock**

The CBOE Holdings certificate of incorporation places certain ownership and voting limits on the holders of CBOE common stock:

No person (either alone or together with its related persons) may beneficially own shares of our stock representing in the aggregate more than 10% of the total outstanding shares of CBOE Holdings common stock; provided, that, in the event we complete a public offering of our common stock, the ownership percentage that a person is permitted to beneficially own shall increase from 10% to 20% of the total outstanding shares of CBOE Holdings common stock; and

No person (either alone or together with its related persons) shall be entitled to vote or cause the voting of shares of our stock beneficially owned by that person or those related persons to the extent that those shares would represent in the aggregate more than 10% of the total number of votes entitled to be cast on any matter, and no person (either alone or together with its related persons) shall be entitled to vote more than 10% of the total number of votes entitled to be cast on any matter by virtue of agreements entered into by that person or those related persons with other persons not to vote shares of our outstanding capital stock; provided, that, in the event we complete a public offering of our common stock, the voting percentage that any person is permitted to control, whether through beneficially ownership or other agreement, shall increase from 10% to 20% of the total number of votes entitled to be cast on any matter.

The term "related persons" means, with respect to any person:

any "affiliate" of such person (as such term is defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act);

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

any other person with which such first person has any agreement, arrangement or understanding (whether or not in writing) to act together for the purpose of acquiring, voting, holding or disposing of shares of our stock;

in the case of a person that is a company, corporation or similar entity, any executive officer (as defined under Rule 3b-7 under the Exchange Act) or director of such person and, in the case of a person that is a partnership or a limited liability company, any general partner, managing member or manager of such person, as applicable;

in the case of a person that is a "member organization" (as defined in the Rules of the CBOE, as such Rules may be in effect from time to time), any "member" (as defined in the Rules of the CBOE, as such Rules may be in effect from time to time) that is associated with such person (as determined using the definition of "person associated with a member" as defined under Section 3(a)(21) of the Exchange Act);

in the case of a person that is a natural person, any relative or spouse of such natural person, or any relative of such spouse who has the same home as such natural person or who is a director or officer of CBOE Holdings or any of our parents or subsidiaries;

in the case of a person that is an executive officer (as defined under Rule 3b-7 under the Exchange Act), or a director of a company, corporation or similar entity, such company, corporation or entity, as applicable; or

in the case of a person that is a general partner, managing member or manager of a partnership or limited liability company, such partnership or limited liability, as applicable.

In the event that a person, either alone or together with its related persons, beneficially owns shares of our stock representing more than 10% of the outstanding shares of common stock (or, in the event that we have completed a public offering of our common stock, 20% of the outstanding shares of common stock), such person and its related persons shall be obligated to sell promptly, and CBOE Holdings will be obligated to purchase promptly, at a price equal to the par value of such shares of stock and to the extent that funds are legally available for such purchase, that number of shares of our stock necessary so that such person, together with its related persons, shall beneficially own shares of our stock representing in the aggregate no more than 10% of the outstanding shares of common stock (or, in the event that we have completed a public offering of our common stock, 20% of the outstanding shares of common stock), after taking into account that such repurchased shares shall become treasury shares and shall no longer be deemed to be outstanding.

In the event that a person, either alone or together with its related persons, is entitled to vote or cause the voting of shares representing in the aggregate more than 10% (or, in the event that we have completed a public offering of our common stock, 20%) of the total number of votes entitled to be cast on any matter (including if it and its related persons possess this voting power by virtue of agreements entered into with other persons not to vote shares of our capital stock), then such person, either alone or together with its related persons, will not be entitled to vote or cause the voting of these shares of our capital stock to the extent that such shares represent in the aggregate more than 10% (or, in the event that we have completed a public offering of our common stock, 20%) of the total number of votes entitled to be cast on any matter, and we shall disregard any such votes purported to be cast in excess of this percentage.

The CBOE Holdings board of directors may waive the provisions regarding ownership and voting limits by a resolution expressly permitting this ownership or voting (which resolution must be filed with and approved by the SEC prior to being effective), subject to a determination of the board that:

the acquisition of beneficial ownership in excess of the ownership limits or exercise of voting rights in excess of the voting limits will not impair the ability of the CBOE to discharge its

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

responsibilities under the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations under the Exchange Act and is otherwise in the best interests of CBOE Holdings and its stockholders and the CBOE;

the acquisition of beneficial ownership in excess of the ownership limits or exercise of voting rights in excess of the voting limits will not impair the SEC's ability to enforce the Exchange Act;

neither the person obtaining the waiver nor any of its related persons is subject to any statutory disqualification (as defined in Section 3(a)(39) of the Exchange Act) if such person is seeking to obtain a waiver above the applicable ownership or voting percentage level; and

for so long as CBOE Holdings directly or indirectly control the CBOE, neither the person obtaining the waiver nor any of its related persons is a member or member organization of the CBOE if such person is seeking to obtain a waiver above the applicable ownership or voting percentage level.

In making these determinations, our board of directors may impose conditions and restrictions on the relevant stockholder or its related persons that it deems necessary, appropriate or desirable in furtherance of the objectives of the Exchange Act and the governance of CBOE Holdings.

The voting limitation does not apply to a solicitation of a revocable proxy by us or by our directors or officers on our behalf or to a solicitation of a revocable proxy by a stockholder in accordance with Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act. This exception, however, does not apply to a solicitation by a stockholder pursuant to Rule 14a-2(b)(2) under the Exchange Act, which permits a solicitation made otherwise than on behalf of CBOE Holdings where the total number of persons solicited is not more than 10.

The CBOE Holdings certificate of incorporation also provides that the CBOE Holdings board of directors has the right to require any person and its related persons that our board of directors reasonably believes to be subject to the voting or ownership restrictions summarized above, and any stockholder (including related persons) that at any time beneficially owns 5% or more of our then outstanding capital stock entitled to vote on any matter (and has not reported that ownership to us), to provide to us complete information as to all shares of our capital stock that such stockholder beneficially owns, as well as any other information relating to the applicability to such stockholder of the voting and ownership requirements outlined above as may reasonably be requested.

### **Organized Sales**

After the completion of a public offering, CBOE Holdings will have the right to conduct organized sales of the Class A common stock of CBOE Holdings issued in the restructuring transactions when the transfer restriction period applicable to the Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock of CBOE Holdings is scheduled to expire. The purpose of this right is to enable CBOE Holdings to facilitate a more orderly distribution of its common stock into the public market. If CBOE Holdings elects to conduct an organized sale, no shares of the Series A-1, A-2 or A-3 common stock of CBOE Holdings for which transfer restrictions are scheduled to lapse or of any other series that is subject to transfer restrictions may be sold during the applicable transfer restriction period, except as part of the organized sale or in a permitted transfer.

In the event CBOE Holdings elects to conduct an organized sale, it will provide the holders of Series A-1, A-2 and A-3 common stock of CBOE Holdings with a written notice of election to conduct an organized sale of the Class A common stock of CBOE Holdings at least 60 days prior to the next scheduled expiration of an applicable transfer restriction period. Holders of Class A common stock of CBOE Holdings will have 20 days following receipt of that notice to provide CBOE Holdings with written notice of their intent to participate in the organized sale with respect to the series whose restrictions are scheduled to expire, any other series that remain subject to transfer restrictions and any

unrestricted common stock of CBOE Holdings. The written notice must specify the series of Class A common stock of CBOE Holdings and the number of shares thereof and the number of shares of unrestricted common stock of CBOE Holdings that the holder has elected to include in the applicable organized sale. If such holders do not provide written notice to CBOE Holdings during that 20-day period, they will be deemed to have elected not to include any shares in the organized sale.

The actual number of shares that may be sold in an organized sale will depend on, among other things, the number of primary shares the board of directors of CBOE Holdings determines that CBOE Holdings will offer for its own account, market conditions, investor demand and the requirements of any underwriters or placement agents and may be fewer than the aggregate number requested by stockholders to be included in the organized sale. In such event, there will be a reduction in the number of shares that each individual holder may sell based on a cut-back formula to be adopted by the board of directors of CBOE Holdings. In the event of a "cut-back," priority will be given first to shares of the series next scheduled to be released, second to shares of a series scheduled to be released from transfer restrictions at a later date and finally to unrestricted common stock of CBOE Holdings. The organized sale may take the form of an underwritten secondary offering, a private placement of unrestricted common stock to one or more purchasers, a repurchase of Class A common stock by CBOE Holdings or a similar process selected by the board of directors of CBOE Holdings. The stockholders' right to participate in an organized sale will be contingent upon the execution of all agreements, documents and instruments required to effect such sale, including, if applicable, an underwriting agreement, and payment of their share of the fees, expenses, commission, and other related costs.

CBOE Holdings may proceed with the sale of fewer than all of the shares that have been requested to be included in an organized sale, including less than all of the shares of the series scheduled for release at the expiration of the related transfer restriction period. Additionally, CBOE Holdings will be under no obligation to complete the organized sale.

If less than all of the shares of the series scheduled to be released that a stockholder requests be sold in the related organized sale are sold in such organized sale or the stockholder elects not to include all of the shares of the series scheduled for release in the applicable organized sale, the stockholder will be able to sell, on the 91st day after the later of the expiration of the related transfer restriction period and the completion of the organized sale, any of those shares that were not sold or included (i.e., such shares will automatically convert into unrestricted shares of common stock of CBOE Holdings on such date).

If CBOE Holdings elects to conduct an organized sale and does not complete such organized sale before 60 days after the expiration date of the related transfer restriction period, the shares of the series then scheduled to be released will convert into unrestricted common stock of CBOE Holdings on the 61st day after the expiration date of the related transfer restriction period.

However, if CBOE Holdings elects to conduct an organized sale undertaken in conjunction with the scheduled expiration of transfer restrictions applicable to the Series A-3 common stock of CBOE Holdings and CBOE Holdings does not complete such organized sale before 540 days following the first initial public offering, the Series A-3 common stock shall automatically convert into unrestricted common stock of CBOE Holdings on the 541st day following the initial public offering.

If CBOE Holdings does not elect to conduct an organized sale at the time of any scheduled expiration of transfer restriction applicable to a series of Class A common stock of CBOE Holdings, the shares of that series for which transfer restrictions are scheduled to expire will automatically convert into unrestricted common stock of CBOE Holdings at the expiration of the applicable transfer restriction period and be freely transferable at that time.

**MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTION**

**Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences To U.S. Holders Of CBOE Memberships**

Subject to the limitations and qualifications described herein, the following discussion constitutes the opinion of Schiff Hardin LLP, counsel to the CBOE, as to the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the Merger to U.S. holders of CBOE memberships. We refer to this transaction as the "Merger." This discussion is based on current provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, final, temporary or proposed U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated under the Internal Revenue Code, judicial opinions, published positions of the Internal Revenue Service and all other applicable authorities, all of which are subject to change (possibly with retroactive effect).

For purposes of this discussion, the term "U.S. holder" means:

a citizen or resident of the United States;

a corporation, or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States or of any state;

an estate, the income of which is includible in gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes regardless of its source; or

a trust if (1) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) it has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

If an entity that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds CBOE memberships, the tax treatment of a partner in this partnership generally will depend on the status of the partners and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner in a partnership holding CBOE memberships, you should consult your tax advisor. This discussion only addresses holders of CBOE memberships that hold their CBOE memberships as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Internal Revenue Code. Further, this summary does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to a holder in light of the holder's particular circumstances or that may be applicable to holders subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax law (including, for example, persons that are not U.S. persons, financial institutions, dealers in securities, insurance companies, tax-exempt entities, partnerships or other pass-through entities, holders subject to the alternative minimum tax provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, persons whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar, and holders who hold their CBOE membership as part of a hedge, straddle, constructive sale or conversion transaction). In addition, no information is provided herein with respect to the tax consequences of the Merger under applicable state, local or non-U.S. laws or federal laws other than those pertaining to the federal income tax.

**ALL HOLDERS ARE URGED TO CONSULT WITH THEIR TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE MERGER TO THEM, INCLUDING THE EFFECTS OF U.S. FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL, FOREIGN AND OTHER TAX LAWS.**

*Conditions to Closing*

It is a condition to the obligation of the CBOE to consummate the Merger that it receives an opinion from its counsel, Schiff Hardin LLP, dated as of the closing date of the Merger, to the effect that the Merger will qualify as a reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The opinion will be based on assumptions and representations set forth or referred to in the opinion. An opinion of counsel represents counsel's best legal judgment and is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service or any court. Accordingly, there can be no assurances that the Internal

Revenue Service will not disagree with or challenge any of the conclusions described in the following discussion.

*The Merger*

The U.S. federal income tax consequences of the Merger to U.S. holders of CBOE memberships are as follows:

A holder of a CBOE membership will not recognize gain or loss upon receipt of CBOE Holdings Class A common stock solely in exchange for the holder's CBOE membership. The aggregate tax basis of the shares of CBOE Holdings common stock received will be equal to the tax basis in the CBOE membership exchanged. The holding period of the CBOE Holdings common stock received will include the holding period of the CBOE membership exchanged.

*Backup Withholding and Information Reporting*

Payments of cash made in connection with the mergers may, under certain circumstances, be subject to information reporting and "backup withholding" at a rate of 28%, unless a holder of a CBOE membership provides proof of an applicable exemption or furnishes its taxpayer identification number, and otherwise complies with all applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. Any amounts withheld from payments to a holder under the backup withholding rules are not additional tax and will be allowed as a refund or credit against the holder's federal income tax liability, provided the required information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service.

**U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations for Non-U.S. Holders of CBOE Holdings Common Stock**

Subject to the limitations and qualifications described herein, the following discussion constitutes the opinion of Schiff Hardin LLP, counsel to the CBOE, as to the material U.S. federal income tax considerations with respect to the ownership and disposition of shares of CBOE Holdings common stock applicable to non-U.S. holders. This discussion is based on current provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, final temporary or proposed U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated under the Internal Revenue Code, judicial opinions, published positions of the Internal Revenue Service and all other applicable authorities, all of which are subject to change (possibly with retroactive effect). In general, a "non-U.S. holder" is any holder other than:

a citizen or resident of the United States;

a corporation, or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States or of any state;

an estate, the income of which is includible in gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes regardless of its source; or

a trust if (1) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (2) it has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

This discussion is based on current provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, final, temporary or proposed U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial opinions, published positions of the Internal Revenue Service and all other applicable authorities, all of which are subject to change (possibly with retroactive effect). We assume in this discussion that a non-U.S. holder holds shares of CBOE Holdings common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Internal Revenue Code (generally property held for investment). This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be important to a particular non-U.S. holder in light of that non-U.S. holder's individual circumstances. In addition, except to the extent provided below, this discussion does not address federal tax laws other than those pertaining to the federal income tax, nor

does it address any aspects of U.S. state, local or non-U.S. taxes. This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a non-U.S. holder subject to special treatment under the U.S. federal income tax laws (such as insurance companies, tax-exempt organizations, financial institutions, brokers, dealers in securities, partnerships or other pass-through entities, owners of 5% or more of our common stock and certain U.S. expatriates). Accordingly, we urge prospective non-U.S. holders of shares of CBOE Holdings common stock to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and other tax considerations of acquiring, holding and disposing of shares of CBOE Holdings common stock.

#### *Dividends*

In general, dividends, if any, paid by CBOE Holdings to a non-U.S. holder will be subject to U.S. withholding tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount (or a reduced rate prescribed by an applicable income tax treaty), unless the dividends are effectively connected with a trade or business carried on by the non-U.S. holder within the United States and, if a treaty applies, are attributable to a permanent establishment of the non-U.S. holder within the United States. Dividends effectively connected with this U.S. trade or business, and, if a treaty applies, attributable to such a permanent establishment of a non-U.S. holder, generally will not be subject to U.S. withholding tax if the non-U.S. holder files certain forms, including Internal Revenue Service Form W-8ECI (or any successor form), with the payor of the dividend, and generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis, in the same manner as if the non-U.S. holder were a resident of the United States. A non-U.S. holder that is a corporation may be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a rate of 30% (or a reduced rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the repatriation from the United States of its "effectively connected earnings and profits," subject to certain adjustments. Under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations, a non-U.S. holder (including, in certain cases of non-U.S. holders that are entities, the owner or owners of these entities) is required to satisfy certain certification requirements in order to claim a reduced rate of withholding pursuant to an applicable income tax treaty.

#### *Gain on Sale or Other Disposition of CBOE Holdings Common Stock*

In general, a non-U.S. holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of the holder's shares of CBOE Holdings common stock unless:

the gain is effectively connected with a trade or business carried on by the non-U.S. holder within the United States (in which case the branch profits tax discussed above may also apply if the non-U.S. holder is a corporation) and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty as a condition to subjecting a non U.S. holder to U.S. federal income tax on a net basis, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment of the non-U.S. holder maintained in the United States;

the non-U.S. holder is an individual and is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of disposition and certain other tests are met; or

CBOE Holdings is or has been a U.S. real property holding corporation (a "USRPHC," for U.S. federal income tax purposes (which we do not believe that we have been, currently are, or will become) at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition and the non-U.S. holder's holding period. If we were or were to become a USRPHC at any time during this period, generally gains realized upon a disposition of shares of CBOE Holdings common stock by a non-U.S. holder that did not directly or indirectly own more than 5% of our common stock during this period would not be subject to U.S. federal income tax, provided that CBOE Holdings common stock is "regularly traded on an established securities market" (within the meaning of Section 897(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code).

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

### *U.S. Federal Estate Tax*

Shares of CBOE Holdings common stock that are owned or treated as owned by an individual who is not a citizen or resident (as defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) of the United States at the time of death will be includible in the individual's gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes, unless an applicable estate tax treaty provides otherwise, and therefore may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax.

### *Backup Withholding, Information Reporting and Other Reporting Requirements*

Generally, CBOE Holdings must report annually to the Internal Revenue Service and to each non-U.S. holder the amount of dividends paid to, and the tax withheld with respect to, each non-U.S. holder. These reporting requirements apply regardless of whether withholding was reduced or eliminated by an applicable tax treaty.

Copies of this information also may be made available under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement with the tax authorities in the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is established.

U.S. backup withholding tax (currently at a rate of 28%) is imposed on certain payments to persons that fail to furnish the information required under the U.S. information reporting requirements.

Under U.S. Treasury regulations, the payment of proceeds from the disposition of shares of CBOE Holdings common stock by a non-U.S. holder made to or through a U.S. office of a broker generally will be subject to information reporting and backup withholding, unless the beneficial owner, under penalties of perjury, certifies, among other things, its status as a non-U.S. holder or otherwise establishes an exemption. The payment of proceeds from the disposition of shares of CBOE Holdings common stock by a non-U.S. holder made to or through a non-U.S. office of a broker generally will not be subject to backup withholding and information reporting, except as noted below. In the case of proceeds from a disposition of shares of CBOE Holdings common stock by a non-U.S. holder made to or through a non-U.S. office of a broker that is:

a U.S. person,

a "controlled foreign corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes,

a foreign person 50% or more of whose gross income from certain periods is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business or

a foreign partnership if at any time during its tax year (a) one or more of its partners are U.S. persons who, in the aggregate, hold more than 50% of the income or capital interests of the partnership or (b) the foreign partnership is engaged in a U.S. trade or business,

information reporting (but not backup withholding) will apply unless the broker has documentary evidence in its files that the owner is a non-U.S. holder and certain other conditions are satisfied, or the beneficial owner otherwise establishes an exemption (and the broker has no actual knowledge (or reason to know) to the contrary).

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a non-U.S. holder can be refunded or credited against the non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that the required information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service in a timely manner.

The foregoing discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations is for general information only and is not tax advice. Accordingly, each prospective non-U.S. holder of shares of CBOE Holdings common stock should consult his, her or its own tax adviser with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of CBOE Holdings common stock.



## COMPARISON OF RIGHTS PRIOR TO AND AFTER THE RESTRUCTURING TRANSACTION

This section describes the material differences between the rights of holders of CBOE memberships prior to the restructuring transaction and the rights of holders of CBOE Holdings common stock after the restructuring transaction. If the restructuring transaction occurs, an owner of a membership interest in the CBOE will give up his or her ownership in the CBOE, a Delaware non-stock, membership corporation, and become a stockholder of CBOE Holdings, a Delaware stock, for-profit holding company. As a result of the merger required to effect the restructuring, the CBOE will become a stock corporation and will be solely owned by CBOE Holdings. The common stock of CBOE Holdings that former members of the CBOE will receive in the restructuring transaction will carry different rights than a membership in the CBOE currently has.

As part of approving the restructuring transaction, you will effectively be approving amendments to the CBOE's certificate of incorporation, Constitution and Rules, which will become effective following the merger. These amendments will include technical amendments to the CBOE's current certificate of incorporation, Constitution and Rules to reflect differences in the corporation law applicable to the different types of organizations, such as non-stock vs. stock corporations as well as substantive amendments to the eliminate reference to the Exercise Right and to revise our corporate and governance structure. In addition, as part of approving the restructuring transaction, you will be approving the certificate of incorporation and bylaws for CBOE Holdings. While the certificate of incorporation and bylaws of CBOE Holdings became effective prior to the time the merger becomes effective, the changes to the CBOE's certificate of incorporation, Constitution and Rules will become effective at the time the merger becomes effective.

As part of the restructuring transaction, CBOE members will no longer have access rights to the CBOE's trading floor and other facilities as a part of their ownership interest in the CBOE. Rather members will have the opportunity to obtain trading permits that will entitle them to have access to the CBOE's trading facilities. Trading access will be separate from the former member's stock ownership. The right to trading access will be subject to dues and fees and will be subject to the suspension and termination rules comparable to those that currently apply to CBOE memberships. For more information on the terms and restrictions relating to trading access, please see "The Restructuring Transaction Trading Permits" above.

**Owners of memberships in CBOE should carefully consider the differences in the rights and obligations that will result from these changes in corporate structure before voting on the restructuring transaction.**

This section does not include a complete description of all differences among the rights of the CBOE members and the CBOE Holdings stockholders, nor does it include a complete description of their specific rights. Furthermore, the identification of some of the differences in these rights as material is not intended to indicate that other differences that may be equally important do not exist. All CBOE members are urged to read carefully the relevant provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law, as well as the proposed forms of the CBOE amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws (which forms are included as Annexes E and F, respectively, to this proxy statement and prospectus) and the form of CBOE Holdings amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws that will be in effect upon completion of the restructuring transaction (which forms are included as Annexes C and D, respectively, to this proxy statement and prospectus).

Copies of the current CBOE certificate of incorporation and Constitution are available to CBOE members at CBOE's website at [www.CBOE.com](http://www.CBOE.com) or will be provided to you upon request. See "Where You Can Find More Information."

Equity Interests

---

*Before the Restructuring Transaction*

*After the Restructuring Transaction*

---

*CBOE:*

The CBOE is a non-stock corporation without the authority to issue capital stock.

The CBOE is authorized to issue CBOE memberships subject to board and membership approval. There are 930 CBOE memberships (which we sometimes refer to in this prospectus as "seats") outstanding.

*CBOE Holdings:*

*Common Stock.* CBOE Holdings will be authorized to issue (i) up to \_\_\_\_\_ shares of unrestricted common stock, par value \$0.01 per share and (ii) up to \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share. Immediately following the restructuring transaction, CBOE Holdings expects there to be approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares of CBOE Holdings Class A common stock issued and outstanding and no unrestricted common stock issued and outstanding. The remaining authorized but unissued shares of common stock will be available for possible future issuance.

*Preferred Stock.* As of the effective time of the restructuring transaction, CBOE Holdings will be authorized to issue up to 20,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share. CBOE Holdings expects that no shares of preferred stock will be issued or outstanding immediately following completion of the restructuring transaction.

*CBOE:*

The CBOE will have the authority to issue a total of 1,000 shares of common stock, all of which will be issued and outstanding and owned by CBOE Holdings immediately following the demutualization transaction.

Ownership and Transfer of Equity Interests

---

*Before the Restructuring Transaction*

*CBOE:*

Except as provided below, owners of CBOE Seats must transfer their memberships pursuant to specified rules, including that any offer to sell must be submitted to CBOE's Membership Department and that any offers will be matched with bids by the CBOE's Membership Department as provided in the CBOE's rules.

Owners of CBOE Seats may transfer their membership (i) to their spouse, brother, sister, parent, child, grandparent, or grandchild (ii) to a successor entity of the transferring member, (iii) to an organization in which the transferring member will maintain an interest at least equal in value to the current market price of the membership or (iv) an individual or organization which is a partner or shareholder with a 50% or greater interest in the transferring member as part or all of a distribution of the transferor, in each case only if the transferee is approved as a member of the CBOE.

No individual CBOE Member may own or have registered for it more memberships than are reasonably necessary to carry on that member's CBOE activities.

---

*After the Restructuring Transaction*

*CBOE Holdings*

In the event CBOE Holdings engages in a public offering, the common stock of CBOE Holdings automatically would become subject to "lock-up restrictions" under CBOE Holdings' certificate of incorporation. The lock-up restrictions would expire as to one-third of the shares held by each stockholder as of the 180<sup>th</sup>, 360<sup>th</sup> and 540<sup>th</sup> day following the closing date of the public offering.

Subject to certain exception, during any applicable lock-up period, shares of CBOE Holdings common stock may not be directly or indirectly assigned, offered for sale, sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of. For a list of the applicable exceptions, please see "Description of CBOE Holdings Capital Stock Transfer Restrictions on the Restricted Class A Common Stock of CBOE Holdings Common Stock" above

The board of directors of CBOE Holdings may remove the transfer restrictions, in whole or part, at any time in its sole discretion.

No person, together with its related persons, may own, directly or indirectly, more than 10% of any class of stock; provided that, following a public offering of CBOE Holdings common stock, this limit would increase to 20%.

If any sale or transfer of shares in violation of the above restrictions occurs, then CBOE Holdings shall have the right to repurchase such shares at their par value.

*CBOE:*

All shares of the CBOE common stock will be issued to and owned by CBOE Holdings.

Voting Rights

---

*Before the Restructuring Transaction*

*CBOE:*

CBOE Voting Members in good standing and otherwise entitled to vote have a right to vote on matters presented to CBOE Members for their vote. A member is entitled to one vote, either in person or by proxy, for each membership that the member owns.

---

*After the Restructuring Transaction*

*CBOE Holdings:*

Holders of the common stock of CBOE Holdings will be entitled to one vote per share.

Subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any series of preferred stock issued and subject to applicable law, holders of CBOE Holdings common stock will have the right to vote on all matters upon which stockholders of CBOE Holdings are entitled to vote generally, including the election of directors, amendments to the certificate of incorporation, mergers, sales of all or substantially all of the corporate assets or property or dissolution.

No person, together with its related persons, may directly or indirectly or pursuant to any arrangement (i) vote or cause the voting (or non-voting) of shares or (ii) give any proxy with respect to shares representing more than 10% of the voting power of then issued and outstanding capital stock of CBOE Holdings; provided that, following a public offering of CBOE Holdings common stock, this limitation shall increase to 20%.

*CBOE:*

All of the shares of the CBOE will be voted by CBOE Holdings, as the sole stockholder.

Quorum and Vote Required

---

*Before the Restructuring Transaction*

*After the Restructuring Transaction*

---

*CBOE:*

A majority of the CBOE Members entitled to vote, present in person or represented by proxy, constitutes a quorum at all meetings of the members for the transaction of business.

Subject to provisions of Delaware law, the CBOE certificate of incorporation and/or Constitution requiring a higher vote, the act of CBOE Members holding a majority of the membership interests present in person or represented at a meeting, assuming the presence of a quorum, constitutes the action of the members.

Under Delaware law and the CBOE's certificate of incorporation and/or Constitution, approval for a merger, amendment of the certificate of incorporation, sale of all or substantially all assets or dissolution requires the approval of CBOE Members owning a majority of all membership interests in the CBOE.

Directors are elected by a plurality of votes cast.

*CBOE Holdings:*

The holders of stock of CBOE Holdings representing a majority of the total votes entitled to be cast at a meeting, present in person or by proxy, constitute a quorum entitled to take action with respect to the vote on any matter.

Subject to any voting rights of holders of preferred stock, if any, and subject to provisions of Delaware law requiring a higher vote, the act of the holders of a majority of the shares present in person or represented at a meeting, assuming the presence of a quorum, constitutes the action of the stockholders.

Under Delaware law, approval of a merger, amendment of the certificate of incorporation, sale of all or substantially all assets or dissolution requires the approval of a majority of the outstanding shares of CBOE Holdings.

Directors are elected by a plurality of votes cast.

*CBOE:*

Since the CBOE has only one stockholder, the approval of CBOE Holdings constitutes the action of the stockholder of the CBOE.

Dividends

---

*Before the Restructuring Transaction*

*CBOE:*

Subject to Delaware law, CBOE members would be entitled to receive such dividends or other distributions out of funds legally available for those purposes, as may be declared by the board of directors of the CBOE.

The CBOE has determined as a matter of corporate policy, however, not to pay dividends to its members.

*After the Restructuring Transaction*

*CBOE Holdings:*

Subject to Delaware law, holders of CBOE Holdings common stock will be entitled to receive such dividends or other distributions out of funds legally available for those purposes, as may be declared by the board of directors of CBOE Holdings payment, subject to the rights of holders, if any, of CBOE Holdings preferred stock.

Following the restructuring transaction and consistent with CBOE Holdings for-profit focus, CBOE Holdings may determine to declare dividends in the future, however, as of the date of this prospectus, the board of directors had not yet established a dividend policy.

*CBOE:*

Subject to Delaware law, CBOE Holdings, as sole stockholder of the CBOE, will be entitled to receive any dividends or other distributions declared by the board of directors of the CBOE.

---

Trading Rights

---

*Before the Restructuring Transaction*

*CBOE:*

All persons and firms that qualify for membership under the CBOE rules and either own or lease a membership have trading privileges at the CBOE.

CBOE Members are responsible for paying dues and fees set out in the CBOE Fee Schedule.

*After the Restructuring Transaction*

*CBOE Holdings:*

The right to access the trading facilities of the CBOE will be provided through trading permits made available by the CBOE.

Trading permits will be subject to substantially the same rules and regulations that are applicable to memberships today.

Trading permits will not be leasable or transferable.

Trading permits will be subject to fees to be established by the CBOE board of directors and specified in the CBOE Rules.

Prior to the closing of the restructuring transaction, the CBOE will notify the CBOE Members of the proposed closing date of the restructuring transaction. In addition, the CBOE will notify current members of the terms and conditions of trading permits and will instruct current members as to how and when to notify the CBOE of their desire to receive a trading permit following the restructuring transaction.

---

Governance Structure Board Composition

---

*Before the Restructuring Transaction*

*After the Restructuring Transaction*

---

*CBOE:*

The board of directors is composed of 22 directors and the Chairman of the Board.

In addition to the CEO, the board of directors consists of 11 public directors, 4 floor directors, 4 off-floor directors, 2 at-large directors and one lessor director.

*CBOE Holdings:*

The initial board of directors of CBOE Holdings will consist of 13 directors.

The board of directors will consist of the Chief Executive Officer and twelve other directors.

At all times no less than two-thirds of the directors on the board will be independent (as defined by the Board of the CBOE and consistent with the NYSE's listing standards for independence).

*CBOE:*

The initial board of directors of the CBOE will be identical to CBOE Holdings initial board of directors and will consist of 13 directors.

The CBOE board of directors will consist of the Chief Executive Officer, seven non-industry directors and five industry directors.

---

Governance Structure Terms and Term Limits

---

*Before the Restructuring Transaction*

*After the Restructuring Transaction*

---

*CBOE:*

The 22 directors are divided into three classes serving staggered three-year terms.

There are no limitations on the number of terms a director may serve.

*CBOE Holdings:*

The CBOE Holdings board will be divided into two classes serving staggered two-year terms.

There is no limit on the number of terms a director may serve on either board.

*CBOE:*

The CBOE and CBOE Holdings boards will have the same classified structure and directors will serve for a two-year term.

There is no limit on the number of terms a director may serve on either board.

---

Governance Structure Action by Written Consent

---

*Before the Restructuring Transaction*

*After the Restructuring Transaction*

---

*CBOE:*

*CBOE Holdings:*

Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

Members may take action by written consent.

Members will not have the ability to take action by written consent.

*CBOE:*

Members will not have the ability to take action by written consent.



*Nominating and Governance Committee Responsibilities and Composition*

---

*Before the Restructuring Transaction*

*CBOE:*

Nominees for directors and for positions on the Nominating Committee are selected by the Nominating Committee.

The Nominating Committee is composed of 10 persons, who are elected to three-year terms by the CBOE Members. The members of the Nominating Committee consist of 4 floor members, 2 firm members, 2 lessor members and 2 public members. Nominating Committee members are ineligible to run for reelection until three years following the expiration of their most recent term, except for those members whose most recent term was less than three years.

---

*After the Restructuring Transaction*

*CBOE Holdings:*

CBOE Holdings Nominating and Governance Committee will consist of at least 7 directors, all of whom must be independent directors.

Nominees for director will be selected by the CBOE Holdings Nominating and Governance Committee.

There are no term limits for individuals serving on the Nominating and Governance Committee.

*CBOE:*

Nominees for director will be selected by the Nominating and Governance Committee.

The Nominating and Governance Committee will consist of both industry and non-industry directors and will have a total of seven directors, at least four of whom at all times will be non-industry directors.

The Nominating and Governance Committee will be obligated to nominate the three industry directors identified by the Industry Director Subcommittee pursuant to the procedure described below.

The Industry Director Subcommittee shall consist of all of the industry directors then serving on the Nominating and Governance Committee.

*Nominating and Governance Committee Candidate Section Process*

---

*Before the Restructuring Transaction*

*After the Restructuring Transaction*

---

*CBOE:*

Prior to nominating persons to fill positions on the board of directors or the Nominating Committee, the Nominating Committee must hold at least three meetings, at least two of which must be open to the CBOE membership.

The Nominating Committee must select nominees to fill positions with an obligation to have various interests of the CBOE membership represented on the board of directors and Nominating Committee.

Nominations of candidates for election to the board or the Nomination Committee may be made by petition, signed by not less than 100 voting members of the exchange and filed by the applicable deadline.

*CBOE Holdings:*

The Nominating and Governance Committee of CBOE Holdings will nominate the directors to be submitted to the CBOE Holdings stockholders for election each year.

CBOE Holdings will agree, pursuant to the Voting Agreement attached to this prospectus as Annex I, that it will vote "for" the Representative Director nominees nominated by the Nominating and Governance Committee each year.

*CBOE:*

The CBOE Nominating and Governance Committee will be the same committee as that at CBOE Holdings.

The Industry Director Subcommittee of the Nominating and Governance Committee shall select industry directors representing at least 20% of the total number of directors serving on the board (the "Representative Directors").

Those industry directors not selected by the Industry Director Subcommittee shall be selected by the full Nominating and Governance Committee.

The Nominating and Governance Committee shall be bound to accept and nominate (a) the Representative Director nominees recommended by the Industry Director Subcommittee unless such Representative Director nominees are opposed by a petition candidate. If a petition election is held, the Nominating and Governance Committee must accept and nominate the individual(s) who receive the most votes in the petition election.

Holders of trading permits of the CBOE may nominate candidates for election to the Representative Director position(s) to be elected that year by submitting a petition signed by individuals representing not less than 10% of the total outstanding trading permits at that time.

If one or more valid petitions are received, the CBOE shall conduct a petition election in which each holder of a trading permit of the CBOE shall have one vote with respect to each permit held by such member for each Industry Director position that is to be selected by the Industry Director Subcommittee that year.

Petition Right

---

*Before the Restructuring Transaction*

*After the Restructuring Transaction*

---

*CBOE:*

Promptly upon the adoption of an amendment to the Rules, notice of the amendment shall be sent to each member of the exchange, and within 15 days after such notice has been given, 150 or more voting members may request in writing that a special meeting of members be held to vote upon whether the amendment to the Rules shall be approved. The notice of the meeting shall state that the approval of such a proposed amendment will be considered.

Member may call a special meetings of members, upon the request in writing of 150 voting members, provided that such request shall state the purpose or purposes of the proposed meeting and the day and hour at which such meeting shall be held.

*CBOE Holdings:*

Holders of CBOE Holdings common stock will have the right to amend the bylaws of CBOE Holdings by the vote of the majority of the outstanding CBOE Holdings stock, subject to the rights, if any, of holders of CBOE Holdings preferred stock.

Holders of CBOE Holdings common stock will not have any right to vote on matters at the CBOE.

*CBOE:*

Holders of trading permits of the CBOE will not be stockholders of the CBOE and will therefore not have the right to vote on matters at the CBOE or other petition rights.

---

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Schiff Hardin LLP, counsel for the CBOE and CBOE Holdings, has provided an opinion for CBOE Holdings regarding the validity of the shares of CBOE Holdings offered by this document. As described herein, Schiff Hardin LLP also has issued an opinion of counsel with respect to the tax consequences of the receipt by CBOE Holdings of the stock of the CBOE and the receipt by members of CBOE of the common stock of CBOE Holdings. Schiff Hardin LLP has in the past represented the CBOE and its board of directors and in the future will represent the CBOE and CBOE Holdings and their respective boards of directors, including with respect to the tax aspects of the restructuring transaction.

**EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements included in this Prospectus have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report appearing herein. Such consolidated financial statements are included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

As a result of the restructuring transaction, CBOE Holdings will become subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act and will file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy any document that CBOE Holdings files at the SEC's public reference room located at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the public reference rooms. SEC filings are also available to the public at the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). Copies of documents filed by CBOE Holdings with the SEC are also available on the CBOE website, [www.CBOE.com](http://www.CBOE.com) and at the offices of The Chicago Board Options Exchange, 400 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60605, (312) 786-5600 Attn: Jaime Galvan, Office of the Secretary.

CBOE Holdings has filed a registration statement on Form S-4 under the Securities Act with the SEC with respect to the CBOE Holdings common stock to be issued in the restructuring transaction. This document constitutes the prospectus of CBOE Holdings filed as part of the registration statement. This document does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement because certain parts of the registration statement are omitted in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC. The registration statement and its exhibits are available for inspection and copying as set forth above.

ANNEX A

**CHICAGO BOARD OPTIONS EXCHANGE, INCORPORATED  
AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS\***

	<b>Page</b>
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	A-2
Consolidated Statements of Income for the Years Ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005	A-3
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2007 and 2006	A-4
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005	A-5
Consolidated Statements of Members' Equity for the Years Ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005	A-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	A-7

\*

Prior to the completion of the restructuring transactions, CBOE Holdings has not begun doing business as a separate entity and, therefore, does not have its own set of financial statements. As a result, the financial statements included are those of the CBOE, which will continue to operate the exchange after the restructuring transactions as a subsidiary of CBOE Holdings.

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Members of  
Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated and Subsidiaries:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated and Subsidiaries (the "Exchange") as of December 31, 2007 and 2006, and the related consolidated statements of income, members' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2007. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Exchange's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Exchange is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Exchange's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Exchange as of December 31, 2007 and 2006, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2007, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Chicago, Illinois  
May 7, 2008

**Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated and Subsidiaries**  
**Consolidated Statements of Income**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2007	Year Ended December 31, 2006	Year Ended December 31, 2005
<b>Revenues:</b>			
Transaction fees	\$ 270,935	\$ 186,285	\$ 143,254
Other member fees	26,468	22,270	23,347
Options Price Reporting Authority income	18,892	19,965	16,749
Regulatory fees	14,346	13,817	11,835
Investment income	8,031	4,743	2,016
Other	13,629	10,906	5,854
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>352,301</b>	<b>257,986</b>	<b>203,055</b>
<b>Expenses:</b>			
Employee costs	83,538	79,782	74,678
Depreciation and amortization	25,338	28,189	28,349
Data processing	19,612	19,078	19,304
Outside services	23,374	20,455	18,404
Royalty fees	28,956	23,552	21,950
Travel and promotional expenses	9,640	7,209	6,796
Facilities costs	4,306	4,281	3,925
Net loss from investment in affiliates	939	757	203
Impairment of investment in affiliate and other assets	0	121	2,757
Other	16,647	2,535	6,796
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<b>212,350</b>	<b>185,959</b>	<b>183,162</b>
<b>Income Before Income Taxes</b>	<b>139,951</b>	<b>72,027</b>	<b>19,893</b>
<b>Provision for Income Taxes:</b>			
Current	57,724	34,495	9,925
Deferred	(941)	(4,576)	(927)
<b>Total Provision for Income Taxes</b>	<b>56,783</b>	<b>29,919</b>	<b>8,998</b>
<b>Net Income</b>	<b>\$ 83,168</b>	<b>\$ 42,108</b>	<b>\$ 10,895</b>

See notes to consolidated financial statements



**Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated and Subsidiaries**  
**Consolidated Balance Sheets**  
**December 31, 2007 and 2006**  
(in thousands)

	Dec 31, 2007	Dec 31, 2006
<b>Assets</b>		
<b>Current Assets:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 181,425	\$ 82,520
Cash equivalents - restricted funds	4,249	0
Investments - available for sale	0	19,578
Accounts receivable - net allowances of \$184 and \$76	28,802	27,838
Marketing fee receivable	8,256	7,499
Income taxes receivable	0	763
Prepaid medical benefits	2,517	2,558
Other prepaid expenses	2,780	3,398
Other current assets	555	795
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>228,584</b>	<b>144,949</b>
<b>Investments in Affiliates</b>	<b>8,104</b>	<b>12,830</b>
<b>Land</b>	<b>4,914</b>	<b>4,914</b>
<b>Property and Equipment:</b>		
Construction in progress	405	5,516
Building	58,015	57,609
Furniture and equipment	180,302	157,859
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(174,375)	(161,013)
<b>Total Property and Equipment - Net</b>	<b>64,347</b>	<b>59,971</b>
<b>Other Assets:</b>		
Software development work in progress	10,320	4,839
Data processing software and other assets (less accumulated amortization - 2007, \$75,462; 2006, \$65,044)	25,426	28,323
<b>Total Other Assets - Net</b>	<b>35,746</b>	<b>33,162</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>341,695</b>	<b>255,826</b>
<b>Liabilities and Members' Equity</b>		
<b>Current Liabilities:</b>		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	35,414	\$ 36,836
Marketing fee payable	9,472	7,991
Deferred revenue	9,014	4,224
Membership transfer and other deposits	0	1,750
Post-retirement medical benefits	88	67
Income taxes payable	633	0
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>54,621</b>	<b>50,868</b>
<b>Long-term Liabilities:</b>		
Post-retirement medical benefits	1,324	1,203
Deferred income taxes	19,383	20,366

Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

<b>Total Long-term Liabilities</b>	<b>20,707</b>	<b>21,569</b>
<b>Commitments and Contingencies (See Note 6)</b>		
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>75,328</b>	<b>72,437</b>
<b>Members' Equity:</b>		
Memberships	19,574	19,574
Additional paid-in-capital	2,592	2,592
Retained earnings	245,030	161,988
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(829)	(765)
<b>Total Members' Equity</b>	<b>266,367</b>	<b>183,389</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 341,695</b>	<b>255,826</b>

See notes to consolidated financial statements

A-4

**Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated and Subsidiaries**  
**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**  
**Years Ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31, 2007	Year Ended December 31, 2006	Year Ended December 31, 2005
<b>Cash Flows from Operating Activities:</b>			
Net Income	\$ 83,168	\$ 42,108	\$ 10,895
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash flows from operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	25,338	28,189	28,349
Amortization of discount on investments available for sale	(422)	(67)	0
Provision for deferred income taxes	(941)	(4,576)	(927)
Interest expense on post-retirement benefit obligation	74	0	0
Equity in loss of OneChicago	733	832	2,569
Equity in loss of CBOE Stock Exchange	206	0	0
Equity in income of NSX	0	(75)	(2,366)
Impairment of investment in affiliates and other assets	0	121	2,757
Loss on sale of HedgeStreet	3,607	0	0
Gain (net) on disposition of property	(203)	0	0
Changes in assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	(964)	(6,117)	(4,822)
Marketing fee receivable	(757)	(3,865)	(794)
Net income taxes receivable	1,396	(1,531)	5,243
Prepaid medical benefits	41	279	(988)
Other prepaid expenses	618	136	233
Other current assets	240	(132)	(159)
Deferred income taxes	0	42	(2,429)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(1,422)	10,160	9,532
Marketing fee payable	1,481	2,369	2,131
Deferred revenue	4,790	(269)	(11,354)
Post-retirement benefit obligations	(38)	0	0
Membership transfer and other deposits	(1,750)	1,750	(572)
<b>Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>	<b>115,195</b>	<b>69,354</b>	<b>37,298</b>
<b>Cash Flows from Investing Activities:</b>			
Sales of investments available for sale	20,000	0	6,000
Purchase of investments available for sale	0	(19,511)	0
Restricted funds temporary access fees	(4,249)	0	0
Capital and other assets expenditures	(32,095)	(28,700)	(21,011)
Sale of NSX certificates of proprietary membership, net of fees	0	3,000	4,834
Hedge Street investment	0	(3,800)	0
HedgeStreet investment recovery	193	0	0
CBOE Stock Exchange investment	(13)	(193)	0
OneChicago investment	0	(1,215)	(844)
Membership purchase	0	(1,360)	0
<b>Net Cash Flows from Investing Activities</b>	<b>(16,164)</b>	<b>(51,779)</b>	<b>(11,021)</b>
<b>Cash Flows from Financing Activities:</b>			
Chicago Board of Trade exercise right purchases	(126)	(135)	(6,900)
<b>Net Cash Flows from Financing Activities</b>	<b>(126)</b>	<b>(135)</b>	<b>(6,900)</b>
<b>Net Increase in Cash and Cash Equivalents</b>	<b>98,905</b>	<b>17,440</b>	<b>19,377</b>
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Period</b>	<b>82,520</b>	<b>65,080</b>	<b>45,703</b>
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Period</b>	<b>\$ 181,425</b>	<b>\$ 82,520</b>	<b>\$ 65,080</b>
<b>Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information</b>			
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 56,328	\$ 35,981	\$ 7,525
Non-cash activities:			
Sale of membership shares by OneChicago	\$ 0	\$ 4,320	
Change in post-retirement benefit obligation	\$ 106	\$ 1,270	

---

See notes to consolidated financial statements

A-5

---

**Consolidated Statements of Members' Equity**  
**Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated and Subsidiaries**  
**Years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**

(in thousands)	Members' Equity	Additional Paid-In Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Total Members' Equity
<b>Balance January 1, 2005</b>	\$ 20,934	\$ 0	\$ 113,906	\$ 0	<b>134,840</b>
Net income			10,895		10,895
CBOE exercise rights purchased net of tax benefits of \$2,073			(4,827)		(4,827)
<b>Balance December 31, 2005</b>	\$ 20,934	\$ 0	\$ 119,974	\$ 0	140,908
Net income			42,108		42,108
Impact of adoption of FAS 158 net of tax of \$505				(765)	(765)
Comprehensive income					41,343
CBOT exercise right purchased net of tax benefits of \$41			(94)		(94)
Sale of membership shares by OneChicago net of \$1,728 deferred taxes		2,592			2,592
Membership purchase	(1,360)				(1,360)
<b>Balance December 31, 2006</b>	\$ 19,574	\$ 2,592	\$ 161,988	\$ (765)	<b>183,389</b>
Net income			83,168		83,168
Post-retirement benefit obligation adjustment net of tax benefits of \$42				(64)	(64)
Comprehensive income					83,104
CBOT exercise right purchased			(126)		(126)
<b>Balance December 31, 2007</b>	\$ 19,574	\$ 2,592	\$ 245,030	\$ (829)	<b>266,367</b>

See notes to consolidated financial statements

**CHICAGO BOARD OPTIONS EXCHANGE, INCORPORATED AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

For the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005

**1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Nature of Business** The Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated (the "CBOE") is a registered securities exchange, subject to oversight by the Securities and Exchange Commission. The CBOE's principal business is providing a marketplace for trading equity and index options.

**Basis of Presentation** The consolidated financial statements include the accounts and results of operations of the Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, Chicago Options Exchange Building Corporation, CBOE, LLC and CBOE Futures Exchange, LLC. Inter-company balances and transactions are eliminated.

**Use of Estimates** The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities, and reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Revenue Recognition** Transaction Fees revenue is considered earned upon the execution of the trade and is recognized on a trade date basis. Transaction Fees revenue is presented net of any applicable discounts or fee caps. In the event members pay for services in a lump-sum payment, revenue is recognized as services are provided. Other Member Fees revenue is recognized during the period the service is provided. The Options Price Reporting Authority ("OPRA") income is allocated based upon the market share of the OPRA members and is received quarterly. Estimates of OPRA's quarterly revenue are made and accrued each month. Regulatory Fees are predominately received in the month of December and are amortized monthly to coincide with the services rendered during the twelve-month period of July through June.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents** Cash and cash equivalents include highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less from the date of purchase. Cash equivalents restricted funds represents temporary membership access fees held in an escrow account, pending the final outcome of a legal matter. Cash equivalents restricted funds are not included as cash and cash equivalents in the consolidated statements of cash flows.

**Investments** All investments are classified as available-for-sale and are reported at fair value with unrealized gains and losses reported as a component of other comprehensive income within members' equity in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS"), No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities."

**Accounts Receivable** Accounts receivable consist primarily of transaction, marketing and other fees receivable from The Options Clearing Corporation ("OCC"), and the CBOE's share of distributable revenue receivable from OPRA.

**Investments in Affiliates** Investments in affiliates represent investments in OCC, OneChicago, LLC ("OneChicago"), The National Stock Exchange (the "NSX"), HedgeStreet, Inc. and CBOE Stock Exchange, LLC ("CBSX").

The investment in OCC (20% of its outstanding stock) is carried at cost because of the CBOE's inability to exercise significant influence.

## Edgar Filing: CBOE Holdings, Inc. - Form S-4/A

CBOE owned 8,424 shares of Class A stock (4.98% of the total outstanding) and 39,312 shares of Class B stock (100% of the total outstanding) of NSX as of December 31, 2007. As of July 1, 2006, CBOE began accounting for the investment in NSX using the cost method due to the inability to exercise significant influence as NSX reacquired stock from CBOE and sold additional stock to new investors, thereby diluting CBOE's ownership percentage (see note 2).

CBOE accounts for the investment in OneChicago (approximately 24% of its outstanding stock as of December 31, 2007) under the equity method due to the lack of effective control over operating and financing activities.

CBOE II, LLC previously owned 17.6% of HedgeStreet, Inc. capital stock carried at cost because of the Exchange's inability to exercise significant influence. On December 6, 2007, HedgeStreet, Inc. completed a merger, resulting in the transfer of all company assets and operations to IG Group and the sale of CBOE II, LLC equity in HedgeStreet, Inc. (note 2).

CBOE accounts for the investment in CBSX under the equity method due to the lack of effective control over operating and financing activities. CBOE received a 50% share in CBSX in return for non-cash property contributions.

Investments in affiliates are reviewed to determine whether any events or changes in circumstances indicate that the investments may be other than temporarily impaired. In the event of impairment, the CBOE would recognize a loss for the difference between the carrying amount and the estimated fair value of the equity method investment.

**Property and Equipment** Property and equipment are carried at cost, net of accumulated depreciation. Depreciation on building, furniture and equipment is provided on the straight-line method. Estimated useful lives are 40 years for the building and five to ten years for furniture and equipment. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of their estimated useful lives or the remaining term of the applicable leases.

CBOE's long-lived assets are subject to impairment testing in accordance with SFAS No. 144 whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. CBOE bases its evaluation on such impairment indicators as the nature of the assets, the future economic benefit of the assets, any historical or future profitability measurements, as well as other external market conditions or factors that may be present. In the event of an impairment, CBOE recognizes a loss for the difference between the carrying amount and the estimated fair value of the asset.

**Data Processing Software & Software Development Work in Progress** Data processing software and software development work in progress during the application development stage are capitalized in accordance with Statement of Position 98-1 "Accounting for the Costs of Computer Software Developed or Obtained for Internal Use" and are carried at cost. Software development work in progress is reclassified to data processing software when the software is ready for its intended use. Data processing software is amortized over five years using the straight-line method commencing with the date the software is put in service.

**Income Taxes** Income taxes are determined using the liability method, under which deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded based on differences between the financial accounting and tax bases of assets and liabilities. In addition, it is CBOE's policy to classify interest expense and penalties

related to unrecognized tax benefits as components of income tax expense. The CBOE files tax returns for federal, state and local income tax purposes. CBOE's tax returns have been examined by the Internal Revenue Service through the fiscal year ended June 30, 2002, reflecting CBOE's fiscal year end at that time. Subsequently, CBOE converted from a June 30 fiscal year end to a fiscal year that ends on December 31.

**Deferred Revenue** Deferred revenue represents amounts received by the CBOE for which services have not been provided.

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements** In June 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Interpretation No. 48 ("FIN 48"), *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes - an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109*, which clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in tax positions. FIN 48 seeks to reduce the diversity in accounting practices used in regards to uncertain tax positions by prescribing a recognition threshold and measurement criteria for benefits related to income taxes. The impact of FIN 48 on CBOE's financial position and results of operations was not material.

In September 2006, the FASB issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No. 157, *Fair Value Measurements*, which establishes a framework for measuring fair value under other accounting pronouncements that require fair value measurements and expands disclosures about such measurements. SFAS No. 157 does not require any new fair value measurements. Instead, it creates a consistent method of calculating fair value measurements to address non-comparability of financial statements containing fair value measurements utilizing different definitions of fair value. SFAS No. 157 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007. The adoption of SFAS No. 157 did not have a significant impact on CBOE's financial position and results of operations.

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 158, *Employers' Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans* an amendment of FASB Statements No. 87, 88, 106, and 132(R) which requires the overfunded or underfunded status of a defined benefit postretirement plan to be recognized in the statement of financial position and changes in that funded status to be recognized in the year of change in comprehensive income. SFAS No. 158 also requires that plan assets and obligations be measured at year-end and requires certain disclosures. CBOE is required to recognize the funded status of a defined benefit postretirement medical plan and to make required disclosures as of our fiscal year ending December 31, 2007, however we elected to adopt the provisions of SFAS No. 158 in 2006.

In February 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 159, *The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities - Including an Amendment of FASB Statement No. 115*, which permits, at specified election dates, measurement of eligible items at fair value. SFAS No. 159 provides companies with an option to report selected financial assets and liabilities at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in earnings. SFAS No. 159 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007. Early adoption is permitted provided that SFAS No. 157 is concurrently adopted. CBOE did not select the fair value option for any assets and liabilities currently held, and therefore, the adoption of SFAS No. 159 did not have a significant impact on CBOE's financial position and results of operations.

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 160, *Non-controlling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements* which amends Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51, *Consolidated Financial*



*Statements*, to establish new standards that will govern the accounting for and reporting of non-controlling interests in partially owned consolidated subsidiaries and the loss of control of subsidiaries. Also, SFAS No. 160 requires that: (1) non-controlling interest, previously referred to as minority interest, be reported as part of equity in the consolidated financial statements; (2) losses be allocated to the non-controlling interest even when such allocation might result in a deficit balance, reducing the losses attributed to the controlling interest; (3) changes in ownership interests be treated as equity transactions if control is maintained; and, (4) upon a loss of control, any gain or loss on the interest sold be recognized in earnings. SFAS No. 160 is effective on a prospective basis for all fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning on or after December 15, 2008, except for the presentation and disclosure requirements, which will be applied retrospectively. The impact of the adoption of SFAS No. 160 on CBOE's financial position and results of operations is being evaluated.

## **2. INVESTMENT IN AFFILIATES**

The CBOE and NSX executed a Termination of Rights Agreement ("TORA") on September 27, 2004. The TORA provided that the NSX will purchase from CBOE 153 (94%) of the NSX certificates of proprietary membership then owned by the CBOE for a total of \$11 million over a period of four years from the anniversary of the initial closing date, subject to NSX minimum working capital levels after deducting the cost of buying the certificates. The TORA provided for CBOE to ultimately retain nine certificates of proprietary membership (10% of the total outstanding certificates of proprietary membership). The initial closing transaction was held on January 18, 2005. On this date, the CBOE surrendered 69 certificates of proprietary membership, and the NSX paid \$5.0 million to the CBOE. The CBOE also gave up three of six seats on the NSX Board on the date of the initial closing. The CBOE's percentage of ownership of the remaining NSX outstanding certificates of proprietary membership was reduced to 54.7% after of the initial closing. On March 10, 2006, the CBOE exercised its first put right under the TORA. On this date, the CB